# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): August 14, 2018

# **ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) **001-35480** (Commission File Number) **20-4645388** (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

1420 N. McDowell Blvd

**Petaluma, CA 94954** (Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (707) 774-7000

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (*see* General Instruction A.2. below):

o Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

o Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§ 230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§ 240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company o

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

# Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

# Purchase Agreement and Affiliate Notes Purchase Agreement

On August 14, 2018, Enphase Energy, Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>") entered into a purchase agreement (the "<u>144A Purchase Agreement</u>") with Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, as representative of the several purchasers named therein (collectively, the "<u>Initial Purchasers</u>"), to issue and sell \$60.0 million aggregate principal amount of 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the "<u>Notes</u>") in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>").

Additionally, on August 14, 2018, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "<u>Affiliate Purchase Agreement</u>" and together with the 144A Purchase Agreement, the "<u>Purchase Agreements</u>") with an affiliate of the Company who is a director and a stockholder, Thurman John Rodgers, to issue and sell \$5.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes to Mr. Rodgers in a private placement pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

Each of the Purchase Agreements includes customary representations, warranties and covenants by the Company and customary closing conditions. Under the terms of each of the Purchase Agreements, the Company has agreed to indemnify the Initial Purchasers and Mr. Rodgers, as applicable, against certain liabilities.

The foregoing summaries of the 144A Purchase Agreement and the Affiliate Purchase Agreement are qualified in their entirety by reference to the 144A Purchase Agreement and Affiliate Purchase Agreement attached as Exhibit 10.1 and Exhibit 10.2, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated herein by reference.

# Indenture

In connection with the placement of the Notes pursuant to the Purchase Agreements, the Company entered into an indenture by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "<u>Indenture</u>"), and issued the Notes pursuant thereto. The Notes will bear interest at a rate of 4.00% per year, payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, beginning on February 1, 2019. The Notes will mature on August 1, 2023, unless earlier repurchased by the Company or converted at the option of the holders.

The Notes are convertible, at a holder's election, in multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, into shares of the Company's common stock, based on the applicable conversion rate. The initial conversion rate for the Notes is 180.0180 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$5.56 per share). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain specified events but will not be adjusted for accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, upon the occurrence of a make-whole fundamental change (as defined in the Indenture), the Company will, in certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate by a number of additional shares for a holder that elects to convert its Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change.

Holders may convert all or any portion of their Notes at their option at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the maturity date.

The Company may not redeem the Notes prior to the maturity date, and no sinking fund is provided for the Notes. Upon the occurrence of a fundamental change (as defined in the Indenture), holders may require the Company to repurchase all or a portion of their Notes for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

The Notes are the Company's senior unsecured obligations and will rank senior in right of payment to any of the Company's future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes; will rank equal in right of payment to the Company's existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; will be effectively subordinated in right of payment to any of its secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of the subsidiaries of the Company.

2

The following events are considered "events of default" under the Indenture, which may result in the acceleration of the maturity of the Notes:

(1) the Company defaults in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable and the default continues for a period of 30 days;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;

(3) failure by the Company to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with the Indenture upon exercise of a holder's conversion right;

(4) failure by the Company to give a fundamental change notice or notice of a make-whole fundamental change (each as described in the Indenture), in each case when due with respect to the Notes;

(5) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under the Indenture with respect to consolidation, merger and sale of assets of the Company;

(6) failure by the Company to comply with any of its other agreements contained in the Notes or Indenture for 60 days after written notice from the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received;

(7) default by the Company or any subsidiary of the Company (as defined in the Indenture) with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$5,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal of any such indebtedness when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise and, in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default shall not have been cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged, as the case may be, within 30 days of such acceleration or failure to pay, as applicable;

(8) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of \$5.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent) or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) in the aggregate rendered against the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which judgment is not discharged, bonded, paid, waived or stayed within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished; or

(9) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization of the Company or any of its significant subsidiaries (as defined in the Indenture).

If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the trustee by notice to the Company, or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes by notice to the Company and the trustee, may declare 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration of acceleration, such principal and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, will be due and payable immediately. In

addition, in case of certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization involving the Company, 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes will automatically become due and payable.

The foregoing summaries of the Indenture and the Notes are qualified in their entirety by reference to the Indenture and the Form of 4.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2023 attached as Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated herein by reference.

# Item 2.03. Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The information set forth under Item 1.01 is incorporated into this Item 2.03 by reference.

3

# Item 3.02 Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.

The information set forth under Item 1.01 is incorporated into this Item 3.02 by reference.

# Item 8.01 Other Events.

On August 14, 2018, the Company issued a press release announcing the offering of the Notes. The full text of the press release is attached as Exhibit 99.1 and is incorporated herein by reference.

On August 15, 2018, the Company issued a press release announcing the pricing of its offer and sale of the Notes. The full text of the press release is attached as Exhibit 99.2 and is incorporated herein by reference.

# Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

# (d) Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description
4.1	Indenture, dated August 17, 2018, between Enphase Energy, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.
4.2	Form of 4.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2023 (included in Exhibit 4.1).
10.1	Purchase Agreement, dated August 14, 2018, by and between Enphase Energy, Inc. and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, as
	representative of the several Initial Purchasers named therein.
10.2	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated August 14, 2018, by and between Enphase Energy, Inc. and the Rodgers Massey Revocable Trust
	<u>dtd 4/4/11.</u>
99.1	Press Release, dated August 14, 2018, announcing the offering of convertible senior notes.
99.2	Press Release, dated August 15, 2018, announcing the pricing of convertible senior notes.

# 4

# SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: August 17, 2018

# **ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.**

By: /s/ Eric Branderiz

Eric Branderiz Chief Financial Officer

# 5

# ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.

## AND

# U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

# as Trustee

# INDENTURE

#### Dated as of August 17, 2018

4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### PAGE ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS Section 1.01. **Definitions** 1 Section 1.02. 10 References to Interest **ARTICLE 2** ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES Designation and Amount Section 2.01. 10 Section 2.02. Form of Notes 10 Section 2.03. Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts 11 Section 2.04. Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes 13 Section 2.05. Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary 13 Section 2.06. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes 19 Section 2.07. Temporary Notes 20 Section 2.08. Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc. 21 Section 2.09. **CUSIP** Numbers 21 Section 2.10. Additional Notes; Repurchases 21 ARTICLE 3 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE Section 3.01. 22 Satisfaction and Discharge ARTICLE 4 PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY Section 4.01. Payment of Principal and Interest 22 Section 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency 22 Section 4.03. Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office 23 Section 4.04. Provisions as to Paying Agent 23 Section 4.05. Existence 24 Section 4.06. Rule 144A Information Requirement and Annual Reports 24 Section 4.07. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws 26 Section 4.08. Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults 26 Section 4.09. Further Instruments and Acts 27

# i

#### ARTICLE 5 LISTS OF HOLDERS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01. Lists of Holders

Section 5.02. *Preservation and Disclosure of Lists* 

ARTICLE 6 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01.Events of DefaultSection 6.02.Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment

27 29

27 27

Section 6.03.	Additional Interest	30
Section 6.04.	Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor	30
Section 6.05.	Application of Monies Collected by Trustee	32
Section 6.06.	Proceedings by Holders	32
Section 6.07.	Proceedings by Trustee	33
Section 6.08.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	34
Section 6.09.	Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders	34
Section 6.10.	Notice of Defaults	34
Section 6.11.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	35

# ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

- · - · ·		
Section 7.01.	Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	35
Section 7.02.	Reliance on Documents, Opinions, Etc.	37
Section 7.03.	No Responsibility for Recitals, Etc.	38
Section 7.04.	Trustee, Paying Agents, Conversion Agents or Note Registrar May Own Notes	38
Section 7.05.	Monies and Shares of Common Stock to Be Held in Trust	38
Section 7.06.	Compensation and Expenses of Trustee	38
Section 7.07.	Officer's Certificate as Evidence	39
Section 7.08.	Eligibility of Trustee	39
Section 7.09.	Resignation or Removal of Trustee	39
Section 7.10.	Acceptance by Successor Trustee	40
Section 7.11.	Succession by Merger, Etc.	41
Section 7.12.	Trustee's Application for Instructions from the Company	41

# ARTICLE 8

# CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 8.01.	Action by Holders	42
Section 8.02.	Proof of Execution by Holders	42
Section 8.03.	Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners	42
Section 8.04.	Company-Owned Notes Disregarded	43
Section 8.05.	Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound	43

# ii

# ARTICLE 9 HOLDERS' MEETINGS

C					
Section 9.01.	Purpose of Meetings	44			
Section 9.02.	Call of Meetings by Trustee	44			
Section 9.03.	Call of Meetings by Company or Holders	44			
Section 9.04.	Qualifications for Voting	44			
Section 9.05.	Regulations	45			
Section 9.06.	Voting	45			
Section 9.07.	No Delay of Rights by Meeting	46			
	ARTICLE 10				
	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES				
Section 10.01.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	46			
Section 10.02.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders				
Section 10.03.	03. Effect of Supplemental Indentures				

Section 10.04. Notation on Notes Section 10.05. Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished Trustee

# ARTICLE 11

# CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

Section 11.01.	Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms

- Section 11.02. Successor Corporation to Be Substituted
- Section 11.03. Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee

# ARTICLE 12

# IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 12.01. Indenture and Notes Solely Corporate Obligations

ARTICLE 13 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 14 CONVERSION OF NOTES 50

48

49

49

49

50

Section 14.01.	Conversion Privilege	51
Section 14.02.	Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion	51
Section 14.03.	Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental	
	Changes	53
Section 14.04.	Adjustment of Conversion Rate	55
Section 14.05.	Adjustments of Prices	63
Section 14.06.	Shares to Be Fully Paid	64
Section 14.07.	Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock	64

iii

Section 14.08. Section 14.09. Section 14.10. Section 14.11.	Certain Covenants Responsibility of Trustee Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions Stockholder Rights Plans	65 66 66 67
	ARTICLE 15	
	REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS	
Section 15.01. Section 15.02. Section 15.03. Section 15.04. Section 15.05.	Intentionally Omitted Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes	67 67 69 70 71
	ARTICLE 16 NO OPTIONAL REDEMPTION	
Section 10.01		
Section 16.01.	No Optional Redemption	71
	ARTICLE 17 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	
Section 17.01. Section 17.02. Section 17.03. Section 17.04. Section 17.05. Section 17.06. Section 17.07. Section 17.08. Section 17.09. Section 17.10. Section 17.11. Section 17.12. Section 17.13. Section 17.14. Section 17.15. Section 17.16.	Provisions Binding on Company's Successors Official Acts by Successor Corporation Addresses for Notices, Etc. Governing Law; Jurisdiction Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent; Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to Trustee Legal Holidays No Security Interest Created Benefits of Indenture Table of Contents, Headings, Etc. Authenticating Agent Execution in Counterparts Severability Waiver of Jury Trial Force Majeure Calculations U.S.A. Patriot Act	71 71 72 73 73 73 73 73 73 74 74 74 75 75 75 75 75 75 75
	iv	
	EXHIBIT	
Exhibit A	Form of Note	A-1
Exhibit B	Affiliate Restricted Stock Legend	B-1

INDENTURE, dated as of August 17, 2018, between ENPHASE ENERGY, INC., a Delaware corporation, as issuer (the "**Company**", as more fully set forth in Section 1.01) and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, as trustee (the "**Trustee**", as more fully set forth in Section 1.01).

v

# WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the issuance of its 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the "**Notes**"), initially in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$65,000,000, and in order to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are to

be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Form of Note, the certificate of authentication to be borne by each Note, the Form of Notice of Conversion, the Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice and the Form of Assignment and Transfer to be borne by the Notes are to be substantially in the forms hereinafter provided; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make the Notes, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent, as in this Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and this Indenture a valid agreement according to its terms, have been done and performed, and the execution of this Indenture and the issuance hereunder of the Notes have in all respects been duly authorized.

# NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are, and are to be, authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises and of the purchase and acceptance of the Notes by the Holders thereof, the Company covenants and agrees with the Trustee for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Notes (except as otherwise provided below), as follows:

# ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. *Definitions*. The terms defined in this Section 1.01 (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.01. The words "herein," "hereof," "hereunder," and words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The terms defined in this Article include the plural as well as the singular.

"Additional Interest" means all amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03, as applicable.

"Additional Shares" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(a).

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the determination of whether one Person is an "Affiliate" of another Person for purposes of this Indenture shall be made based on the facts at the time such determination is made or required to be made, as the case may be, hereunder.

"Affiliate Note Legend" means the legend set forth in Exhibit A applicable to any Affiliate Note prior to such Note no longer being an Affiliate Restricted Security pursuant to Section 2.05(e).

"Affiliate Notes" means any Notes issued to an Affiliate of the Company, and any Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof, in each case pursuant to this Indenture. Any Affiliate Notes shall initially be represented by one or more Physical Notes bearing the Affiliate Note Legend and any CUSIP number for such Physical Notes shall be distinct from any other CUSIP number assigned to Notes issued under this Indenture, subject, in each case, to Section 2.05(e).

"Affiliate Resale Restriction Termination Date" shall have the meaning specified in the Affiliate Note Legend or the Affiliate Restricted Stock Legend, as applicable.

"Affiliate Restricted Security" means any Affiliate Note or Common Stock required to bear the Affiliate Note Legend or the Affiliate Restricted Stock Legend, as applicable.

"Affiliate Restricted Stock Legend" means a legend substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit B hereto applicable to any Common Stock prior to such Common Stock no longer being an Affiliate Restricted Security pursuant to Section 2.05(e).

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or a committee of such board duly authorized to act for it hereunder.

"**Board Resolution**" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors, and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"**Business Day**" means, with respect to any Note, any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.

2

"**Capital Stock**" means, for any entity, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) stock issued by that entity.

"Clause A Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Clause B Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Clause C Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"close of business" means 5:00 p.m. (New York City time).

"Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"**Common Equity**" of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that is generally entitled (a) to vote in the election of directors of such Person or (b) if such Person is not a corporation, to vote or otherwise participate in the selection of the governing body, partners, managers or others that will control the management or policies of such Person.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.00001 per share, at the date of this Indenture, subject to Section 14.07.

"**Company**" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture, and subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall include its successors and assigns.

"**Company Order**" means a written order of the Company, signed by (a) the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, President or any Vice President (whether or not designated by a number or numbers or word or words added before or after the title "Vice President") and (b) any such other Officer designated in clause (a) of this definition or the Company's Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(c).

"Conversion Obligation" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01.

"Conversion Rate" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01

"**Corporate Trust Office**" means the designated office of the Trustee at which at any time this Indenture shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 1 California Street, Suite 1000, San Francisco, California 94111, Attention: Global Corporate Trust Services or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the designated corporate trust office of any successor trustee (or such other address as such successor trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

3

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian for The Depository Trust Company, with respect to the Global Notes, or any successor entity thereto.

"**Daily VWAP**" means the per share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page "ENPH <equity> AQR" (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such Trading Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of the Common Stock on such Trading Day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the Company). The "**Daily VWAP**" shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time, or both, would be, an Event of Default.

"Defaulted Amounts" means any amounts on any Note (including, without limitation, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, principal and interest) that are payable but are not punctually paid or duly provided for.

"**delivered**", **"given**", **"mailed**", **"notify**", or **"sent**", with respect to any notice to be delivered, given or mailed to a Holder pursuant to this Indenture, shall mean notice (x) given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depositary or its designee, including by electronic mail in accordance with accepted practices or procedures at the Depositary (in the case of a Global Note) or (y) mailed to such Holder by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register (in the case of a Physical Note), in each case in accordance with Section 17.03. Notice so "delivered" shall be deemed to include any notice to be "mailed" or "given," as applicable, under this Indenture.

"**Depositary**" means, with respect to each Global Note, the Person specified in Section 2.05(c) as the Depositary with respect to such Notes, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter, "**Depositary**" shall mean or include such successor.

"Distributed Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Effective Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(c), except that, as used in Section 14.04 and Section 14.05, "Effective Date" means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, reflecting the relevant share split or share combination, as applicable.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.01.

"**Ex-Dividend Date**" means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question, from the Company or, if applicable, from the seller of Common Stock on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Form of Assignment and Transfer" shall mean the "Form of Assignment and Transfer" attached as Attachment 3 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" shall mean the "Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" attached as Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Note" shall mean the "Form of Note" attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Notice of Conversion" shall mean the "Form of Notice of Conversion" attached as Attachment 1 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Fundamental Change" shall be deemed to have occurred at the time after the Notes are originally issued if any of the following occurs:

(a) a "person" or "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than the Company, its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the employee benefit plans of the Company and its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, files a Schedule TO or any schedule, form or report under the Exchange Act disclosing that such person or group, has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner," as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of the Common Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Common Stock;

(b) the consummation of (A) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination) as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets; (B) any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the Company pursuant to which the Common Stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets; or (C) any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than one of the Company's Wholly Owned Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that a transaction described in clause (A) or (B) in which the holders of all classes of the Company's Common Equity immediately prior to such transaction own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of all classes of Common Equity of the continuing or surviving corporation or transferee or the parent thereof immediately after such transaction in substantially the same proportions as such ownership immediately prior to such transaction shall not be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this clause (b);

(c) the stockholders of the Company approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(d) the Common Stock (or other common stock underlying the Notes) ceases to be listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The Nasdaq Global Select Market or The Nasdaq Global Market (or any of their respective successors);

5

*provided, however*, that any transaction that constitutes a Fundamental Change pursuant to both clause (a) and clause (b) above shall be deemed a Fundamental Change solely under clause (b) above; and *provided, further* that a transaction or transactions described in clauses (a) or (b) above shall not constitute a Fundamental Change if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by the common stockholders of the Company, excluding cash payments for fractional shares, in connection with such transaction or transactions consists of shares of common stock that are listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The Nasdaq Global Select Market or The Nasdaq Global Market (or any of their respective successors) or will be so listed or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or transactions and as a result of such transaction or transactions the Notes become convertible into such consideration, excluding cash payments for fractional shares (subject to the provisions of Section 14.02(a)). If any transaction in which the Common Stock is replaced by the securities of another entity occurs, following completion of any related Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period (or, in the case of a transaction that would have been a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change but for the proviso immediately following clause (d) of this definition, following the effective date of such transaction) references to the Company in this definition shall instead be references to such other entity.

"Fundamental Change Company Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(c).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(a).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(b)(i).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.02(a).

"Global Note" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(b).

"Holder," as applied to any Note, or other similar terms (but excluding the term "beneficial holder"), shall mean any Person in whose name at the time a particular Note is registered on the Note Register.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented.

"Interest Payment Date" means each February 1 and August 1 of each year, beginning on February 1, 2019.

"Last Reported Sale Price" of the Common Stock on any date means the closing sale price per share (or if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on that date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded. If the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the "Last Reported Sale

**Price**" shall be the last quoted bid price for the Common Stock in the over-the-counter market on the relevant date as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or a similar organization. If the Common Stock is not so quoted, the "**Last Reported Sale Price**" shall be the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Stock on the relevant date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for this purpose.

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change" means any transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change (as defined above and determined after giving effect to any exceptions to or exclusions from such definition, but without regard to the *proviso* in clause (b) of the definition thereof).

"Maturity Date" means August 1, 2023.

"Merger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

"Note" or "Notes" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of the recitals of this Indenture.

"Note Register" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).

"Note Registrar" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(b).

"**Offering Memorandum**" means the preliminary offering memorandum dated August 14, 2018, as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet dated August 14, 2018, relating to the offering and sale of the Notes.

"Officer" means, with respect to the Company, the President, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, the Secretary or any Vice President (whether or not designated by a number or numbers or word or words added before or after the title "Vice President").

"Officer's Certificate," when used with respect to the Company, means a certificate that is delivered to the Trustee and that is signed by an Officer of the Company. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 17.05 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section. The Officer giving an Officer's Certificate pursuant to Section 4.08 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

"open of business" means 9:00 a.m. (New York City time).

"**Opinion of Counsel**" means an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, that is delivered to the Trustee, which opinion may contain customary exceptions and qualifications as to the matters set forth therein. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 17.05 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 17.05.

7

"**outstanding**," when used with reference to Notes, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, mean, as of any particular time, all Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

(a) Notes theretofore canceled by the Trustee or accepted by the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Notes, or portions thereof, that have become due and payable and in respect of which monies in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent);

(c) Notes that have been paid pursuant to Section 2.06 or Notes in lieu of which, or in substitution for which, other Notes shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06 unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by protected purchasers in due course;

(d) Notes converted pursuant to Article 14 and required to be canceled pursuant to Section 2.08; and

(e) Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to the penultimate sentence of Section 2.10.

"Paying Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

"**Person**" means an individual, a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a partnership, a joint venture, a joint stock company, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or an agency or a political subdivision thereof.

"Physical Notes" means permanent certificated Notes in registered form issued in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and multiples thereof.

"**Predecessor Note**" of any particular Note means every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.06 in lieu of or in exchange for a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note that it replaces.

"**Record Date**" means, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of Common Stock (or other applicable security) have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Stock (or such other security) is exchanged for or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of holders of the Common Stock (or such other security) entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by the Board of Directors, by statute, by contract or otherwise).

"Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

"**Regular Record Date**," with respect to any Interest Payment Date, shall mean the January 15 or July 15 (whether or not such day is a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable February 1 or August 1 Interest Payment Date, respectively.

"Resale Restriction Termination Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"**Responsible Officer**" means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Restricted Securities" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 as promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Rule 144A" means Rule 144A as promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Significant Subsidiary" means a Subsidiary of the Company that meets the definition of "significant subsidiary" in Article 1, Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act.

"Spin-Off" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Stock Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(c).

"**Subsidiary**" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers, general partners or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person; (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

"Successor Company" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.01(a).

"transfer" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"Trigger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as it was in force at the date of execution of this Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that in the event the Trust

9

Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after the date hereof, the term "Trust Indenture Act" shall mean, to the extent required by such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as so amended.

"**Trustee**" means the Person named as the "**Trustee**" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "**Trustee**" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder.

"unit of Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

"Valuation Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary of such Person, except that, solely for purposes of this definition, the reference to "more than 50%" in the definition of "Subsidiary" shall be deemed replaced by a reference to "100%".

Section 1.02. *References to Interest.* Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note in this Indenture shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to any of Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03. Unless the context otherwise requires, any express mention of Additional Interest in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

# ARTICLE 2

# ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Section 2.01. *Designation and Amount*. The Notes shall be designated as the "4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023." The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is initially limited to \$65,000,0000, subject to Section 2.10 and except for Notes authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of other Notes to the extent expressly permitted hereunder. The Notes to be issued on the date of this Indenture will consist of (x) \$60,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by one or more Global Notes and (y) \$5,000,000 aggregate amount of Affiliate Notes represented by a Physical Note.

Section 2.02. *Form of Notes*. The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Notes shall be substantially in the respective forms set forth in Exhibit A, the terms and provisions of which shall constitute, and are hereby expressly incorporated in and made a part of this Indenture. To the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby.

Any Global Note may be endorsed with or have incorporated in the text thereof such legends or recitals or changes not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture as may be required by the Custodian or the Depositary, or as may be required to comply with any

applicable law or any regulation thereunder or with the rules and regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Notes may be listed or traded or designated for issuance or to conform with any usage with respect thereto, or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Any of the Notes may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such notations, legends or endorsements as the Officer(s) executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, or to conform to usage or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Each Global Note shall represent such principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect repurchases, cancellations, conversions, transfers or exchanges permitted hereby. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in such manner and upon instructions given by the Holder of such Notes in accordance with this Indenture. Payment of principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, a Global Note shall be made to the Holder of such Note on the date of payment, unless a record date or other means of determining Holders eligible to receive payment is provided for herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Affiliate Note represented by a Physical Note may be transferred into a Global Note other than in connection with a transfer pursuant to Section 2.05(e) after the Affiliate Resale Restriction Termination Date.

Section 2.03. *Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts.* (a) The Notes shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and multiples thereof. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication and shall bear interest from the date specified on the face of such Note. Accrued interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months and, for partial months, on the basis of the number of days actually elapsed in a 30-day month.

(b) The Person in whose name any Note (or its Predecessor Note) is registered on the Note Register at the close of business on any Regular Record Date with respect to any Interest Payment Date shall be entitled to receive the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date. The principal amount of any Note (x) in the case of any Physical Note, shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained by the Company for such purposes in the United States of America, which shall initially be the Corporate Trust Office and (y) in the case of any Global Note, shall be payable by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Company shall pay interest (i) on any Physical Notes (A) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000 or less, by

11

check mailed to the Holders of these Notes at their address as it appears in the Note Register and (B) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of more than \$5,000,000, either by check mailed to each such Holder or, upon application by such a Holder to the Note Registrar not later than the relevant Regular Record Date, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to that Holder's account within the United States, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Note Registrar to the contrary or (ii) on any Global Note by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee.

(c) Any Defaulted Amounts shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant payment date but shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes from, and including, such relevant payment date, and such Defaulted Amounts together with such interest thereon shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Amounts to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of the Defaulted Amounts proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment (which shall be not less than 25 days after the receipt by the Trustee of such notice, unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Amounts or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Amounts as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment, and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of such special record date and the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor to be delivered to each Holder at its address as it appears in the Note Register, or by electronic means to the Depositary in the case of Global Notes, not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor having been so delivered, such Defaulted Amounts shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the cl

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Amounts in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, and upon such notice as may be

payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Section 2.04. *Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes.* The Notes shall be signed in the name and on behalf of the Company by the manual or facsimile signature of its Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary or any of its Executive or Senior Vice Presidents.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Notes executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Notes, and the Trustee in accordance with such Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Notes, without any further action by the Company hereunder.

Only such Notes as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth on the form of Note attached as Exhibit A hereto, executed manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee as provided by Section 17.10), shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee (or such an authenticating agent) upon any Note executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Note so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

In case any Officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Notes shall cease to be such Officer before the Notes so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, such Notes nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Notes had not ceased to be such Officer of the Company; and any Note may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Note, shall be the Officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Indenture any such person was not such an Officer.

Section 2.05. *Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary.* (a) The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office a register (the register maintained in such office or in any other office or agency of the Company designated pursuant to Section 4.02, the "**Note Register**") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Notes and of transfers of Notes. Such register shall be in written form or in any form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable period of time. The Trustee is hereby initially appointed the "**Note Registrar**" for the purpose of registering Notes and transfers of Notes as herein provided. The Company may appoint one or more co-Note Registrars in accordance with Section 4.02.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Note to the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar, and satisfaction of the requirements for such transfer set forth in this Section 2.05, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and bearing such restrictive legends as may be required by this Indenture.

Notes may be exchanged for other Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Notes to be exchanged at any such office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 4.02. Whenever any Notes are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Notes that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive, bearing registration numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

All Notes presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange, repurchase or conversion shall (if so required by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney-in-fact duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar, any co-Note Registrar or the Paying Agent for any exchange or registration of transfer of Notes, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of new Notes issued upon such exchange or registration of transfer being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer.

None of the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar shall be required to exchange or register a transfer of (i) any Notes surrendered for conversion or, if a portion of any Note is surrendered for conversion, such portion thereof surrendered for conversion or (ii) any Notes, or a portion of any Note, surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn) in accordance with Article 15.

All Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes in accordance with this Indenture shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(b) So long as the Notes (other than Affiliate Notes) are eligible for book-entry settlement with the Depositary, unless otherwise required by law, subject to the fourth paragraph from the end of Section 2.05(c) all Notes (other than Affiliate Notes) shall be represented by one or more Notes in global form (each, a "**Global Note**") registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in a Global Note that does not involve the issuance of a Physical Note shall be effected through the Depositary (but not the Trustee or the Custodian) in accordance with this Indenture (including the restrictions on transfer set forth herein) and the procedures of the Depositary therefor.

(c) Every Note (other than Affiliate Notes) that bears or is required under this Section 2.05(c) to bear the legend set forth in this Section 2.05(c) (together with any Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Notes that is required to bear the legend set forth in Section 2.05(d), collectively, the "**Restricted Securities**") shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 2.05(c) (including those contained in the legend set forth below), unless such restrictions on transfer shall be eliminated or otherwise waived by written consent of the Company, and the Holder of each such Restricted Security, by such Holder's acceptance thereof,

agrees to be bound by all such restrictions on transfer. As used in this Section 2.05(c) and Section 2.05(d), the term "**transfer**" encompasses any sale, pledge, transfer or other disposition whatsoever of any Restricted Security.

Until the date (the "**Resale Restriction Termination Date**") that is the later of (1) the date that is one year after the last date of original issuance of the Notes, or such shorter period of time as permitted by Rule 144 or any successor provision thereto, and (2) such later date, if any, as may be required by applicable law, any certificate evidencing such Note (other than a certificate evidencing any Affiliate Note) (and all securities issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof, other than Common Stock, if any, issued upon conversion thereof, which shall bear the legend set forth in Section 2.05(d), if applicable) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form (unless such Notes have been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or unless otherwise agreed by the Company in writing, with notice thereof to the Trustee):

THIS SECURITY AND THE COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF ENPHASE ENERGY, INC. (THE **"COMPANY**") THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER

15

AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

No transfer of any Note prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date will be registered by the Note Registrar unless the applicable box on the Form of Assignment and Transfer has been checked.

Any Note (other than an Affiliate Note) (or security issued in exchange or substitution therefor) (i) as to which such restrictions on transfer shall have expired in accordance with their terms, (ii) that has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become effective or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer or (iii) that has been sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, may, upon surrender of such Note for exchange to the Note Registrar in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.05, be exchanged for a new Note or Notes, of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, which shall not bear the restrictive legend required by this Section 2.05(c) and shall not be assigned a restricted CUSIP number. The Company shall be entitled to instruct the Custodian in writing to so surrender any Global Note as to which any of the conditions set forth in clause (i) through (iii) of the immediately preceding sentence have been satisfied, and, upon such instruction, the Custodian shall so surrender such Global Note for exchange; and any new Global Note so exchanged therefor shall not bear the restrictive legend specified in this Section 2.05(c) and shall not be assigned a restricted CUSIP number. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee upon the occurrence of the Resale Restriction Termination Date and promptly after a registration statement, if any, with respect to the Notes or any Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Notes has been declared effective under the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture (other than the provisions set forth in this Section 2.05(c)), a Global Note may not be transferred as a whole or in part except (i) by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary and (ii) for exchange of a Global Note or a portion thereof for one or more Physical Notes in accordance with the second immediately succeeding paragraph. No Affiliate Note represented by a Physical Note may be transferred into a Global Note other than in connection with a transfer pursuant to Section 2.05(e) after the

Affiliate Resale Restriction Termination Date. The Affiliate Notes shall be subject to the restrictions set forth in Affiliate Restricted Note Legend set forth in Exhibit B as set forth below.

16

The Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act. The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company to act as Depositary with respect to each Global Note. Initially, each Global Note shall be issued to the Depositary, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of the Depositary, and deposited with the Trustee as custodian for Cede & Co.

If (i) the Depositary notifies the Company at any time that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days, (ii) the Depositary ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and a beneficial owner of any Note requests that its beneficial interest therein be issued as a Physical Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officer's Certificate and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Notes, shall authenticate and deliver (x) in the case of clause (iii), a Physical Note to such beneficial owner in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Note corresponding to such beneficial owner's beneficial interest and (y) in the case of clause (i) or (ii), Physical Notes to each beneficial owner of the related Global Notes (or a portion thereof) in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Global Notes in exchange for such Global Notes, and upon delivery of the Global Notes to the Trustee such Global Notes shall be canceled.

Physical Notes issued in exchange for all or a part of the Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.05(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, or, in the case of clause (iii) of the immediately preceding paragraph, the relevant beneficial owner, shall instruct the Trustee. Upon execution and authentication, the Trustee shall deliver such Physical Notes to the Persons in whose names such Physical Notes are so registered.

At such time as all interests in a Global Note have been converted, canceled, repurchased or transferred, such Global Note shall be, upon receipt thereof, canceled by the Trustee in accordance with standing procedures and existing instructions between the Depositary and the Custodian. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Physical Notes, converted, canceled, repurchased or transferred to a transferee who receives Physical Notes therefor or any Physical Note is exchanged or transferred for part of such Global Note, the principal amount of such Global Note shall, in accordance with the standing procedures and instructions existing between the Depositary and the Custodian, be appropriately reduced or increased, as the case may be, and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, to reflect such reduction or increase.

None of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Note or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

(d) Until the Resale Restriction Termination Date, any stock certificate representing Common Stock issued upon conversion of such Note (other than an Affiliate Note) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form (unless such Note or such Common Stock has been

17

transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or such Common Stock has been issued upon conversion of Notes that have been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or unless otherwise agreed by the Company with written notice thereof to the Trustee and any transfer agent for the Common Stock):

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF ENPHASE ENERGY, INC. (THE "**COMPANY**") THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE OF THE SERIES OF NOTES UPON THE CONVERSION OF WHICH THIS SECURITY WAS ISSUED OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

# (D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRANSFER AGENT FOR THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY

18

# REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

Any such Common Stock (i) as to which such restrictions on transfer shall have expired in accordance with their terms, (ii) that has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer or (iii) that has been sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, may, upon surrender of the certificates representing such shares of Common Stock for exchange in accordance with the procedures of the transfer agent for the Common Stock, be exchanged for a new certificate or certificates for a like aggregate number of shares of Common Stock, which shall not bear the restrictive legend required by this Section 2.05(d).

(e) Any Note or Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exchange of a Note that is repurchased or owned by any Affiliate of the Company (or any Person who was an Affiliate of the Company at any time during the three months immediately preceding) (including any Affiliate Note) may not be resold by such Affiliate (or such Person, as the case may be) unless registered under the Securities Act or resold pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in a transaction that results in such Note or Common Stock, as the case may be, no longer being a "restricted security" (as defined under Rule 144) and no longer being required to bear the Affiliate Note Legend or the Affiliate Restricted Stock Legend as set forth below. Any such Note or Common Stock shall bear the Affiliate Restricted Note Legend set forth in Exhibit A or the Affiliate Restricted Common Stock Legend set forth in Exhibit B until the Affiliate Resale Restriction Termination Date (as defined in the applicable restrictive legend). On or after the applicable Affiliate Resale Restriction Termination Date or Common Stock in certificated form issued upon conversion or exchange thereof may be, subject to applicable procedures of the Depositary and the provisions of this Indenture, exchanged for beneficial interests in a Global Note or for Common Stock in book-entry form, as applicable, that no longer represents Affiliate Restricted Securities. As used in this Section 2.05(e), the term "transfer" encompasses any sale, pledge, transfer or other disposition whatsoever of any Affiliate Restricted Security. The Company shall deliver written notice of the occurrence of the Affiliate Resale Restriction Termination Date to the Trustee. The Company shall cause any Note that is repurchased or owned by it to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.08.

Section 2.06. *Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes.* In case any Note shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company in its discretion may execute, and upon its written request the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Note, bearing a registration number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Note, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Note so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Note shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss, liability, cost or expense caused by or connected with such substitution, and, in every case of destruction,

19

loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

The Trustee or such authenticating agent may authenticate any such substituted Note and deliver the same upon the receipt of such security or indemnity as the Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, such authenticating agent may require. No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar, any co-Note Registrar or the Paying Agent upon the issuance of any substitute Note, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new substitute Note being different from the name of the Holder of the old Note that became mutilated or was destroyed, lost or stolen. In case any Note that has matured or is about to mature or has been surrendered for required repurchase or is about to be converted in accordance with Article 14 shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, in its sole discretion, instead of issuing a substitute Note, pay or authorize the payment of or convert or authorize the conversion of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Note), as the case may be, if the applicant for such payment or conversion shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such substitution, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, any Paying Agent or Conversion Agent of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Note issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.06 by virtue of the fact that any Note is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder. To the extent permitted by law, all Notes shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion or repurchase of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement, payment, conversion or repurchase of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.07. *Temporary Notes*. Pending the preparation of Physical Notes, the Company may execute and the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and deliver temporary Notes (printed or lithographed). Temporary Notes shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the Physical Notes but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Notes, all as may be determined by the Company. Every such temporary Note shall be executed by the Company and

authenticated by the Trustee or such authenticating agent upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with the same effect, as the Physical Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Trustee or such authenticating agent Physical Notes (other than any Global Note) and thereupon any or all temporary Notes (other than any Global Note) may be

20

surrendered in exchange therefor, at each office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 4.02 and the Trustee or such authenticating agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Notes an equal aggregate principal amount of Physical Notes. Such exchange shall be made by the Company at its own expense and without any charge therefor. Until so exchanged, the temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits and subject to the same limitations under this Indenture as Physical Notes authenticated and delivered hereunder.

Section 2.08. *Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc.* The Company shall cause all Notes surrendered for the purpose of payment, repurchase, registration of transfer or exchange or conversion, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee (including any of the Company's agents, Subsidiaries or Affiliates), to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. All Notes delivered to the Trustee shall be canceled promptly by it. Except for any Notes surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, or as otherwise expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture, no Notes shall be authenticated in exchange for any Notes surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee shall dispose of canceled Notes in accordance with its customary procedures and, after such disposition, shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company, at the Company's written request in a Company Order.

Section 2.09. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in all notices issued to Holders as a convenience to such Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or on such notice and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes. Any Affiliate Note assigned a CUSIP number shall have a CUSIP number distinct from all other Notes issued under this Indenture until such Note is no longer an Affiliate Restricted Security and has been transferred to a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.05(e). The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

Section 2.10. Additional Notes; Repurchases. The Company may, without the consent of the Holders and notwithstanding Section 2.01, reopen this Indenture and issue additional Notes hereunder with the same terms as the Notes initially issued hereunder (other than differences in the issue price and interest accrued prior to the issue date of such additional Notes and, if applicable, restrictions on transfer of such additional Notes (including pursuant to Section 2.05 hereunder)) in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; *provided* that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; *provided further* that if any such additional Notes are not fungible with the Notes initially issued hereunder for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such additional Notes shall have one or more separate CUSIP numbers. Prior to the issuance of any such additional Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a Company Order, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to cover such matters applicable to the issuance of Additional Notes, in addition to those required by Section 17.05. In addition, the Company may, to the extent permitted by law, and directly or indirectly (regardless of whether such Notes are surrendered to the Company), repurchase Notes in the open market or otherwise, whether by the Company or its Subsidiaries or through a private or public tender or exchange offer or through counterparties to private agreements, including by cash-settled swaps or other derivatives) to be

21

surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.08 and such Notes shall no longer be considered outstanding under this Indenture upon their surrender to the Trustee.

# ARTICLE 3 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 3.01. *Satisfaction and Discharge*. This Indenture shall upon request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when (a) (i) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (x) Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.06 and (y) Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 4.04(d)) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (ii) the Company has deposited with the Trustee or delivered to Holders, as applicable, after the Notes have become due and payable, whether on the Maturity Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, upon conversion or otherwise, cash or cash and shares of Common Stock, if any (solely to satisfy the Company's Conversion Obligation, if applicable) sufficient to pay all of the outstanding Notes and all other sums due and payable under this Indenture by the Company; and (b) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with. Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 7.06 shall survive.

# ARTICLE 4 PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 4.01. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be paid the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, each of the Notes at the places, at the respective times and in the manner provided herein and in the Notes.

Section 4.02. *Maintenance of Office or Agency.* The Company will maintain in the United States of America so designated by the Trustee, an office or agency where the Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment or repurchase ("**Paying Agent**") or for conversion ("**Conversion Agent**") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and

demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office or the office or agency of the Trustee in the United States of America so designated by the Trustee as a place where Notes may be presented for payment or for registration of transfer.

22

The Company may also from time to time designate as co-Note Registrars one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided* that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the United States of America so designated by the Trustee as a place for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. The terms "**Paying Agent**" and "**Conversion Agent**" include any such additional or other offices or agencies, as applicable.

The Company hereby initially designates the Trustee as the Paying Agent, Note Registrar, Custodian and Conversion Agent and the Corporate Trust Office (or such office as the Trustee may designate in writing) as the office or agency in the United States of America where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment or repurchase or for conversion and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served.

Section 4.03. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office*. The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.09, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

Section 4.04. *Provisions as to Paying Agent*. (a) If the Company shall appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, the Company will cause such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 4.04:

(i) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes;

(ii) that it will give the Trustee prompt notice of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall be due and payable; and

(iii) that at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon request of the Trustee, it will forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust.

The Company shall, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) or accrued and unpaid interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action; *provided* that if such deposit is made on the due date, such deposit must be received by the Paying Agent by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such date.

23

(b) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) and accrued and unpaid interest so becoming due and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall become due and payable.

(c) Anything in this Section 4.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay, cause to be paid or deliver to the Trustee all sums or amounts held in trust by the Company or any Paying Agent hereunder as required by this Section 4.04, such sums or amounts to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained and upon such payment or delivery by the Company or any Paying Agent to the Trustee, the Company or such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability but only with respect to such sums or amounts. Upon the occurrence of any event specified in Section 6.01(i) or Section 6.01(j), the Trustee shall automatically become the Paying Agent.

(d) Subject to applicable abandoned property laws, any money and shares of Common Stock deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, accrued and unpaid interest on and the consideration due upon conversion of any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), interest or consideration due upon conversion has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent, *however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money and shares of Common Stock remain unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money and shares of Common Stock then remaining will be repaid or delivered to the Company.

Section 4.05. *Existence*. Subject to Article 11, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

Section 4.06. *Rule 144A Information Requirement and Annual Reports.* (a) At any time the Company is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall, so long as any of the Notes or the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof shall, at such time, constitute

24

Securities Act, promptly provide to the Trustee and will, upon written request, provide to any Holder, beneficial owner or prospective purchaser of such Notes or the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such Notes, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act to facilitate the resale of such Notes or shares of Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144A.

(b) The Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the same are required to be filed with the Commission (giving effect to any grace period provided by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act), copies of any documents or reports that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (excluding any such information, documents or reports, or portions thereof, subject to confidential treatment and any correspondence with the Commission). Any such document or report that the Company files with the Commission via the Commission's EDGAR system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee for purposes of this Section 4.06(b) at the time such documents are filed via the EDGAR system, it being understood that the Trustee shall not be responsible for determining whether such filings have been made.

(c) Delivery of the reports and documents described in subsection (b) above to the Trustee is for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely on an Officer's Certificate).

(d) If, at any time during the six-month period beginning on, and including, the date that is six months after the last date of original issuance of the Notes, the Company fails to timely file any document or report that it is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable (after giving effect to all applicable grace periods thereunder and other than reports on Form 8-K), or the Notes (other than any Affiliate Notes) are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's Affiliates or Holders that were the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding (as a result of restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes), the Company shall pay Additional Interest on the Notes (other than any Affiliate Notes). Such Additional Interest shall accrue on the Notes (other than any Affiliate Notes) at the rate of 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of such Notes outstanding for each day during such period for which the Company's failure to file has occurred and is continuing or such Notes are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 during such period by Holders other than the Company's Affiliates (or Holders that have been the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding) without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or such Notes. As used in this Section 4.06(d), documents or reports that the Company is required to "file" with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(e) If, and for so long as, the restrictive legend on the Notes specified in Section 2.05(c) has not been removed, the Notes (other than any Affiliate Notes) are assigned a restricted CUSIP number or such Notes are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other

25

than the Company's Affiliates or Holders that were the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding (without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or such Notes) as of the 375th day after the last date of original issuance of the Notes, the Company shall pay Additional Interest on the Notes (other than any Affiliate Notes) at a rate equal to 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of Notes outstanding until the restrictive legend on such Notes has been removed in accordance with Section 2.05(c), such Notes are assigned an unrestricted CUSIP number and such Notes are freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's Affiliates (or Holders that were the Company's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding) (without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or such Notes).

(f) Additional Interest will be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date following accrual in the same manner as regular interest on the Notes. For the avoidance of doubt, no Additional Interest will be payable on any Affiliate Notes pursuant to Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e).

(g) The Additional Interest that is payable in accordance with Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e) shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any Additional Interest that may be payable as a result of the Company's election pursuant to Section 6.03.

(h) If Additional Interest is payable by the Company pursuant to Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to that effect stating (i) the amount of such Additional Interest that is payable and (ii) the date on which such Additional Interest is payable. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee receives at the Corporate Trust Office such a certificate, the Trustee may assume without inquiry that no such Additional Interest is payable. If the Company has paid Additional Interest directly to the Persons entitled to it, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate setting forth the particulars of such payment. The Trustee shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine the Additional Interest or calculate the amount of Additional Interest owed, or the method employed in such calculation of Additional Interest.

Section 4.07. *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.* The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 4.08. *Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults.* The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (beginning with the fiscal year ending on December 31, 2018) an Officer's Certificate stating whether the signers thereof have knowledge of any failure by the Company to comply with all

conditions and covenants then required to be performed under this Indenture and, if so, specifying each such failure and the nature thereof.

In addition, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible, and in any event within 30 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default or Default, an Officer's Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default or Default, its status and the action that the Company is taking or proposing to take in respect thereof.

Section 4.09. *Further Instruments and Acts.* Upon request of the Trustee, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of this Indenture.

# ARTICLE 5 LISTS OF HOLDERS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01. *Lists of Holders*. The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee, semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each January 15 and July 15 in each year beginning with January 15, 2019, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after receipt by the Company of any such request (or such lesser time as the Trustee may reasonably request in order to enable it to timely provide any notice to be provided by it hereunder), a list in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders as of a date not more than 15 days (or such other date as the Trustee may reasonably request in order to so provide any such notices) prior to the time such information is furnished, except that no such list need be furnished so long as the Trustee is acting as Note Registrar.

Section 5.02. *Preservation and Disclosure of Lists*. The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 or maintained by the Trustee in its capacity as Note Registrar, if so acting. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

#### ARTICLE 6 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. Events of Default. Each of the following events shall be an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes:

(a) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;

(b) default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable on the Maturity Date, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;

27

(c) failure by the Company to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with this Indenture upon exercise of a Holder's conversion right;

(d) failure by the Company to issue a Fundamental Change Company Notice in accordance with Section 15.02(c) or notice of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change in accordance with Section 14.03(b), in each case when due;

(e) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under Article 11;

(f) failure by the Company for 60 days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received by the Company to comply with any of its other agreements contained in the Notes or this Indenture;

(g) default by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$5,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such Subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal of any such indebtedness when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise and, in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default shall not have been cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged, as the case may be, within 30 days of such acceleration or failure to pay, as applicable;

(h) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of \$5,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) in the aggregate rendered against the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, which judgment is not discharged, bonded, paid, waived or stayed within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished;

(i) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary shall commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, or shall consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due; or

(j) an involuntary case or other proceeding shall be commenced against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or

any substantial part of its property, and such involuntary case or other proceeding shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 30 consecutive days.

Section 6.02. *Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment*. If one or more Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), then, and in each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(i) or Section 6.01(j) with respect to the Company), unless the principal of all of the Notes shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may declare 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all the Notes to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable, anything in this Indenture or in the Notes contained to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(i) or Section 6.01(j) with respect to the Company occurs and is continuing, 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable.

The immediately preceding paragraph, however, is subject to the conditions that if, at any time after the principal of the Notes shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the monies due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay installments of accrued and unpaid interest upon all Notes and the principal of any and all Notes that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of accrued and unpaid interest, and on such principal at the rate borne by the Notes at such time) and amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.06, and if (1) rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) any and all existing Events of Default under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on Notes that shall have become due solely by such acceleration, shall have been cured or waived pursuant to Section 6.09, then and in every such case (except as provided in the immediately succeeding sentence) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all Defaults or Events of Default with respect to the Notes and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Default or Event of Default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any Default or Event of Default resulting from (i) the nonpayment of the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repur

29

Section 6.03. *Additional Interest*. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary, to the extent the Company elects, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to the Company's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b) shall, for the first 270 days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default (and, for the avoidance of doubt, giving effect to the 60-day period set forth in Section 6.01(f)), consist exclusively of the right to receive Additional Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to (i) 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during the first 90 calendar days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default during which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is currence of such an Event of Default is cured or waived as provided for in this Indenture) and (ii) 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day from, and including, the 91st calendar day to, and including, the 270th calendar day after the occurrence of such an Event of Default during which such Event of Default is continuing (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is curred or waived as provided for in this Indenture). Additional Interest payable pursuant to this Section 6.03 shall be in addition to, not in lieu of, any Additional Interest payable pursuant to Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e). If the Company so elects, such Additional Interest shall be payable in the same manner and on the same dates as regular interest on th

In order to elect to pay Additional Interest as the sole remedy during the first 270 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default described in the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company must notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Paying Agent in writing of such election prior to the occurrence of such Event of Default. Upon the failure to timely give such notice, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 6.02.

Section 6.04. *Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor.* If an Event of Default described in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 shall have occurred, the Company shall, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on the Notes for principal and interest, if any, with interest on any overdue principal and interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06. If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes, wherever situated.

In the event there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Company or any other obligor on the Notes under Title 11 of the United States Code, or any other applicable law, or in case a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official shall have been appointed for or

taken possession of the Company or such other obligor, the property of the Company or such other obligor, or in the event of any other judicial proceedings relative to the Company or such other obligor upon the Notes, or to the creditors or property of the Company or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 6.04, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, in respect of the Notes, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such other actions as it may deem necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any other obligor on the Notes, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, custodian or similar official is hereby authorized by each of the Holders to make such payments to the Trustee, as administrative expenses, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements, including agents and counsel fees, and including any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06, incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, monies, securities and other property that the Holders of the Notes may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reo

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting such Holder or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Notes, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and in any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party) the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holders of the Notes parties to any such proceedings.

31

In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of any waiver pursuant to Section 6.09 or any rescission and annulment pursuant to Section 6.02 or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, the Holders and the Trustee shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company, the Holders and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 6.05. *Application of Monies Collected by Trustee*. Any monies collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article 6 with respect to the Notes shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such monies, upon presentation of the several Notes, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

First, to the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.06;

**Second**, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest on, and any cash due upon conversion of, the Notes in default in the order of the date due of the payments of such interest and cash due upon conversion, as the case may be, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon such overdue payments at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

Third, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, and be unpaid to the payment of the whole amount (including, if applicable, the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash for any fractional shares due upon conversion) then owing and unpaid upon the Notes for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and, to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee, upon overdue installments of interest at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, and in case such monies shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Notes, then to the payment of such principal (including, if applicable, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and the cash for any fractional shares due upon conversion) and interest without preference or priority of principal over interest, or of interest over principal or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Note over any other Note, ratably to the aggregate of such principal (including, if applicable, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due for any fractional shares upon conversion) and accrued and unpaid interest; and

Fourth, to the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

Section 6.06. *Proceedings by Holders*. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal (including, if applicable, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) or interest when due, or the right to receive payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, no Holder of any Note shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with

respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof, as herein provided;

(b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee such security or indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense to be incurred therein or thereby;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of such security or indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; and

(e) no direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding within such 60-day period pursuant to Section 6.09,

it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the taker and Holder of every Note with every other taker and Holder and the Trustee that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders (except as otherwise provided herein). For the protection and enforcement of this Section 6.06, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture and any provision of any Note, the right of any Holder to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon conversion of, such Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note or in this Indenture, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery, as the case may be, on or after such respective dates against the Company shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.07. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as are necessary to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceeding in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

33

Section 6.08. *Remedies Cumulative and Continuing.* Except as provided in the last paragraph of Section 2.06, all powers and remedies given by this Article 6 to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any of the Notes to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or any acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.06, every power and remedy given by this Article 6 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Section 6.09. *Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders*. The Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes; *provided, however*, that (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, and (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. The Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that it determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except (i) a default in the payment of accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, or the principal (including any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of, the Notes when due that has not been cured pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.01, (ii) a failure by the Company to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes or (iii) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder; but no such waiver the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been cured and to be not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default hereunder shall have b

Section 6.10. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after a Responsible Officer receives written notice of the occurrence and continuance of a Default or otherwise has actual knowledge thereof, deliver to all Holders, notice of all such Defaults, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; *provided* that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), or accrued and unpaid interest on, any of the Notes or a Default in the payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, the Trustee shall be

protected in withholding such notice if and so long as it in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 6.11. Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by its acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may, in its discretion, require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; *provided* that the provisions of this Section 6.11 (to the extent permitted by law) shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more

than 10% in principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on any Note (including, but not limited to, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable, with respect to the Notes being repurchased as provided in this Indenture) on or after the due date expressed or provided for in such Note or to any suit for the enforcement of the right to convert any Note, or receive the consideration due upon conversion, in accordance with the provisions of Article 14.

# ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. *Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee*. The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiver of all Events of Default that may have occurred, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In the event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs; *provided* that if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred:

(i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture

35

and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith, willful misconduct or gross negligence on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but, in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein);

(b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined as provided in Section 8.04 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture;

(d) whether or not therein provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section;

(e) the Trustee shall not be liable in respect of any payment (as to the correctness of amount, entitlement to receive or any other matters relating to payment) or notice effected by the Company or any Paying Agent or any records maintained by any co-Note Registrar with respect to the Notes;

(f) if any party fails to deliver a notice relating to an event the fact of which, pursuant to this Indenture, requires notice to be sent to the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely on its failure to receive such notice as reason to act as if no such event occurred, unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee had actual knowledge of such event;

(g) in the absence of written investment direction from the Company, all cash received by the Trustee shall be placed in a non-interest bearing trust account, and in no event shall the Trustee be liable for the selection of investments or for investment losses incurred thereon or for losses incurred as a result of the liquidation of any such investment prior to its maturity date or the failure of the party directing such investment to provide timely written investment direction, and the Trustee shall have no obligation to invest or reinvest any amounts held hereunder in the absence of such written investment direction from the Company; and

36

(h) in the event that the Trustee is also acting as Custodian, Note Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, or transfer agent hereunder, the rights and protections afforded to the Trustee pursuant to this Article 7 shall also be afforded to such Custodian, Note Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent, or transfer agent.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

Section 7.02. Reliance on Documents, Opinions, Etc. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented

by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officer's Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any Board Resolution may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company;

(c) the Trustee may consult with counsel and require an Opinion of Counsel and any advice of such counsel or Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(d) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the expense of the Company and shall incur no liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;

(e) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, custodians, nominees or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, custodian, nominee or attorney appointed by it with due care hereunder; and

(f) the permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

In no event shall the Trustee be liable for any special, indirect, consequential or punitive loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage. The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes, unless

37

either (1)a Responsible Officer shall have actual knowledge of such Default or Event of Default or (2) written notice of such Default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or by any Holder of the Notes.

Section 7.03. *No Responsibility for Recitals, Etc.* The recitals contained herein and in the Notes (except in the Trustee's certificate of authentication) shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Notes. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any Notes or the proceeds of any Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall have no responsibility for any information in any offering memorandum or other disclosure document prepared in connection with the issuance of the Notes.

Section 7.04. *Trustee, Paying Agents, Conversion Agents or Note Registrar May Own Notes.* The Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent or Note Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent or Note Registrar.

Section 7.05. *Monies and Shares of Common Stock to Be Held in Trust.* All monies and any shares of Common Stock received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received. Money and shares of Common Stock held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds or property except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money or shares of Common Stock received by it hereunder except as may be agreed from time to time by the Company and the Trustee.

Section 7.06. *Compensation and Expenses of Trustee*. The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, in any capacity under this Indenture, from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder in any capacity (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) as mutually agreed to in writing between the Trustee and the Company, and the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances reasonably incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture in any capacity thereunder (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as shall have been caused by its gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee in any capacity under this Indenture and any other document or transaction entered into in connection herewith and its officers, directors, employees and agents and any authenticating agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense incurred without gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, its officers, directors, agents or employees, or such agent or authenticating agent, as the case may be, as determined by a final, non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or in any other capacity hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim of liability in the premises. The obligations of the Company under

this Section 7.06 to compensate or indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall be secured by a senior claim to which the Notes are hereby made subordinate on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except, subject to the effect of Section 6.05, funds held in trust herewith for the benefit of the Holders of particular Notes, and, for the avoidance of doubt, such lien shall not be extended in a manner that would conflict with the Company's obligations to its other creditors. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.06 shall not be subordinate to any other liability or indebtedness of the Company. The obligation of the Company under this Section 7.06 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the earlier resignation or removal of the Trustee. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The indemnification provided in this Section 7.06 shall extend to the officers, directors, agents and employees of the Trustee.

Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee and its agents and any authenticating agent incur expenses or render services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(i) or Section 6.01(j) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws.

Section 7.07. *Officer's Certificate as Evidence*. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of gross negligence, willful misconduct and bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such Officer's Certificate, in the absence of gross negligence, willful misconduct and bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

Section 7.08. *Eligibility of Trustee.* There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act (as if, for this purpose, the Trust Indenture Act were applicable hereto) to act as such and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of any supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 7.09. *Resignation or Removal of Trustee*. (a) The Trustee may at any time resign by giving written notice of such resignation to the Company, and by delivering notice thereof to the Holders. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 60 days after the giving of such notice of resignation to the Holders, the

39

resigning Trustee may, upon ten Business Days' notice to the Company and the Holders, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Note or Notes for at least six months (or since the date of this Indenture) may, subject to the provisions of Section 6.11, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:

(i) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.08 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(ii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in either case, the Company may by a Board Resolution remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Note or Notes for at least six months (or since the date of this Indenture) may, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, as determined in accordance with Section 8.04, may at any time remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee that shall be deemed appointed as successor trustee unless within ten days after notice to the Company of such nomination the Company objects thereto, in which case the Trustee so removed or any Holder, upon the terms and conditions and otherwise as in Section 7.09(a) provided, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for an appointment of a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 7.09 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.10.

Section 7.10. Acceptance by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 7.09 shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally

named as Trustee herein; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Company or of the successor trustee, the trustee ceasing to act shall, upon payment of any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.06, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights and powers of the trustee so ceasing to act. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a senior claim to which the Notes are hereby made subordinate on all money or property held or collected by such trustee as such, except for funds held in trust for the benefit of Holders of particular Notes, to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.06.

No successor trustee shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 7.10 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be eligible under the provisions of Section 7.08.

Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section 7.10, each of the Company and the successor trustee, at the written direction and at the expense of the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder to the Holders. If the Company fails to deliver such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be delivered at the expense of the Company.

Section 7.11. *Succession by Merger, Etc.* Any corporation or other entity into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or other entity resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation or other entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the administration of this Indenture), shall be the successor to the Trustee hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto; *provided* that in the case of any corporation or other entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee such corporation or other entity shall be eligible under the provisions of Section 7.08.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture, any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee or authenticating agent appointed by such predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by such successor trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor trustee hereunder or in the name of the successor trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Notes or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; *provided*, *however*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

Section 7.12. *Trustee's Application for Instructions from the Company*. Any application by the Trustee for written instructions from the Company (other than with regard to any action

41

proposed to be taken or omitted to be taken by the Trustee that affects the rights of the Holders of the Notes under this Indenture) may, at the option of the Trustee, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Trustee under this Indenture and the date on and/or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken by, or omission of, the Trustee in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date shall not be less than three Business Days after the date any officer that the Company has indicated to the Trustee should receive such application actually receives such application, unless any such officer shall have consented in writing to any earlier date), unless, prior to taking any such action (or the effective date in the case of any omission), the Trustee shall have received written instructions in accordance with this Indenture in response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted.

# ARTICLE 8 CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 8.01. Action by Holders. Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action, the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, or (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article 9, or (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders. Whenever the Company or the Trustee solicits the taking of any action by the Holders of the Notes, the Company or the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, fix in advance of such solicitation, a date as the record date for determining Holders entitled to take such action. The record date if one is selected shall be not more than fifteen days prior to the date of commencement of solicitation of such action.

Section 8.02. *Proof of Execution by Holders*. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, Section 7.02 and Section 9.05, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Holder or its agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The holding of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register or by a certificate of the Note Registrar. The record of any Holders' meeting shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 9.06.

Section 8.03. *Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners*. The Company, the Trustee, any authenticating agent, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent and any Note Registrar may deem the Person in whose name a Note shall be registered upon the Note Register to be, and may treat it as, the absolute owner of such Note (whether or not such Note shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon made by any Person other than the Company or any Note Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal (including any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of and (subject to Section 2.03) accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, for conversion of such Note and for all other

42

purposes under this Indenture; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Conversion Agent nor any Note Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. The sole registered holder of a Global Note shall be the Depositary or its nominee. All such payments or deliveries so made to any Holder for the time being, or upon its order, shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sums or shares of Common Stock so paid or delivered, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for monies payable or shares deliverable upon any such Note. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture or the Notes following an Event of Default, any holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note may directly enforce against the Company, without the consent, solicitation, proxy, authorization or any other action of the Depositary or any other Person, such holder's right to exchange such beneficial interest for a Note in certificated form in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 8.04. *Company-Owned Notes Disregarded*. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, consent, waiver or other action under this Indenture, Notes that are owned by the Company, by any Subsidiary thereof or by any Affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination; *provided* that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent, waiver or other action only Notes that a Responsible Officer actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded

as outstanding for the purposes of this Section 8.04 if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to so act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company, a Subsidiary thereof or an Affiliate of the Company or a Subsidiary thereof. In the case of a dispute as to such right, any decision or indecision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officer's Certificate listing and identifying all Notes, if any, known by the Company to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above described Persons; and, subject to Section 7.01, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officer's Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Notes not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

Section 8.05. *Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound.* At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Note that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Notes the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Note. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Note shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Note and of any Notes issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Note or any Note issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof.

43

# ARTICLE 9 HOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 9.01. *Purpose of Meetings*. A meeting of Holders may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article 9 for any of the following purposes:

(a) to give any notice to the Company or to the Trustee or to give any directions to the Trustee permitted under this Indenture, or to consent to the waiving of any Default or Event of Default hereunder (in each case, as permitted under this Indenture) and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Holders pursuant to any of the provisions of Article 6;

- (b) to remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article 7;
- (c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 10.02; or

(d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the Holders of any specified aggregate principal amount of the Notes under any other provision of this Indenture or under applicable law.

Section 9.02. *Call of Meetings by Trustee*. The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders to take any action specified in Section 9.01, to be held at such time and at such place as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Holders, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting and the establishment of any record date pursuant to Section 8.01, shall be delivered to Holders of such Notes. Such notice shall also be delivered to the Company. Such notices shall be delivered not less than 20 nor more than 90 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

Any meeting of Holders shall be valid without notice if the Holders of all Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy or if notice is waived before or after the meeting by the Holders of all Notes then outstanding, and if the Company and the Trustee are either present by duly authorized representatives or have, before or after the meeting, waived notice.

Section 9.03. *Call of Meetings by Company or Holders*. In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of Holders, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have delivered the notice of such meeting within 20 days after receipt of such request, then the Company or such Holders may determine the time and the place for such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 9.01, by delivering notice thereof as provided in Section 9.02.

Section 9.04. *Qualifications for Voting*. To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders a Person shall (a) be a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting or (b) be a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting. The only Persons who shall be entitled to

44

be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

Section 9.05. *Regulations*. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders, in regard to proof of the holding of Notes and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders as provided in Section 9.03, in which case the Company or the Holders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes represented at the meeting and entitled to vote at the meeting.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, at any meeting of Holders each Holder or proxyholder shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held or represented by him or her; *provided, however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Note challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other

than by virtue of Notes held by it or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating it as the proxy to vote on behalf of other Holders. Any meeting of Holders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.02 or Section 9.03 may be adjourned from time to time by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented at the meeting, whether or not constituting a quorum, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

Section 9.06. *Voting*. The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders shall be by written ballot on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders or of their representatives by proxy and the outstanding aggregate principal amount of the Notes held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more Persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was delivered as provided in Section 9.02. The record shall show the aggregate principal amount of the Notes voting in favor of or against any resolution. The record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the duplicates shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting.

45

Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

Section 9.07. *No Delay of Rights by Meeting*. Nothing contained in this Article 9 shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Holders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders under any of the provisions of this Indenture or of the Notes. Nothing contained in this Article 9 shall be deemed or construed to limit any Holder's actions pursuant to the applicable procedures of the Depositary so long as the Notes are Global Notes.

# ARTICLE 10 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 10.01. *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders*. The Company, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency that does not adversely affect Holders;
- (b) to provide for the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture pursuant to Article 11;
- (c) to add guarantees with respect to the Notes;
- (d) to secure the Notes;

(e) to add to the covenants or Events of Default of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company under this Indenture;

(f) to make any other change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder (for the avoidance of doubt, any amendment to conform the terms of this Indenture or the Notes to the description contained in the Offering Memorandum in accordance with Section 10.01(m) below will not be deemed to be adverse to any Holder);

(g) to increase the Conversion Rate as provided in this Indenture;

(h) to provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee pursuant to Section 7.09 or to facilitate the administration of the trusts under this Indenture by more than one trustee;

(i) to provide for the conversion of Notes to satisfy the Company's Conversion Obligation in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture;

46

(j) in connection with any Merger Event, provide that the notes are convertible into Reference Property, subject to the provisions of Section 14.02, and make such related changes to the terms of the Notes to the extent expressly required or permitted by Article 14;

(k) to provide for the issuance of additional Notes in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, to the extent that the Company deems such amendment necessary or advisable in connection with such issuance; *provided* that that no such amendment or supplement may impair the rights or interests of any Holder of Notes;

(l) to comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act; or

(m) to conform the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes to the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, as set forth in an Officer's Certificate.

Upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee is hereby authorized to, and shall, subject to Section 10.05, join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, except that the

Trustee shall not be obligated to, but may in its discretion, enter into any supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 10.01 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Notes at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 10.02.

Section 10.02. *Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders*. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article 8) of the Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (determined in accordance with Article 8 and including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a repurchase of, or tender or exchange offer for, Notes), the Company, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; *provided, however*, that, without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected, no such supplemental indenture shall:

- (a) reduce the amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment;
- (b) reduce the rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (c) reduce the principal of or extend the Maturity Date of any Note;
- (d) make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights of any Notes;

47

(e) reduce the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Note or amend or modify in any manner adverse to the Holders the Company's obligation to make such payments, whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants, definitions or otherwise;

- (f) make any Note payable in a currency or at a place of payment other than that stated in the Note;
- (g) change the ranking of the Notes;

(h) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal and interest on such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Note; or

(i) make any change in this Article 10 that requires each Holder's consent or in the waiver provisions in Section 6.02 or Section 6.09.

Upon the written request of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid and subject to Section 10.05, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

Holders do not need under this Section 10.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture. It shall be sufficient if such Holders approve the substance thereof. After any such supplemental indenture becomes effective, the Company shall deliver to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental indenture. However, the failure to give such notice to all the Holders, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the supplemental indenture.

Section 10.03. *Effect of Supplemental Indentures*. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 10, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 10.04. *Notation on Notes*. Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 10 may, at the Company's expense, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company or the Trustee shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may, at the Company's expense, be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee (or an authenticating agent duly appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 17.10) and delivered in exchange for the Notes then outstanding, upon surrender of such Notes then outstanding.

48

Section 10.05. *Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished Trustee*. In addition to the documents required by Section 17.05, the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant hereto complies with the requirements of this Article 10 and is permitted or authorized by this Indenture and that the supplemental indenture constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms.

## ARTICLE 11

# CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, CONVEYANCE AND LEASE

Section 11.01. *Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms.* Subject to the provisions of Section 11.02, the Company shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to another Person, unless:

(a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "**Successor Company**"), if not the Company, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture; and

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture.

For purposes of this Section 11.01, the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company to another Person, which properties and assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company to another Person.

Section 11.02. *Successor Corporation to Be Substituted*. In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and upon the assumption by the Successor Company, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the Notes, the due and punctual delivery or payment, as the case may be, of any consideration due upon conversion of the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company, such Successor Company (if not the Company) shall succeed to and, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the Company's properties and assets, shall be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part. Such Successor Company thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company any or all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such Successor Company instead of the Company and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall

49

deliver, or cause to be authenticated and delivered, any Notes that previously shall have been signed and delivered by the Officers of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Notes that such Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Notes so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Notes theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Notes had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In the event of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance or transfer (but not in the case of a lease), upon compliance with this Article 11 the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture (or any successor that shall thereafter have become such in the manner prescribed in this Article 11) may be dissolved, wound up and liquidated at any time thereafter and, except in the case of a lease, such Person shall be released from its liabilities as obligor and maker of the Notes and from its obligations under this Indenture and the Notes.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Notes thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

Section 11.03. *Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee*. No such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease shall be effective unless the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and any such assumption and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, complies with the provisions of this Article 11 and that such supplemental indenture is the legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such successor company.

#### **ARTICLE 12**

# IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 12.01. *Indenture and Notes Solely Corporate Obligations*. No recourse for the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest on any Note, nor the delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Note, nor for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture or in any Note, nor because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, employee, agent, Officer or director or Subsidiary, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Notes.

50

# ARTICLE 13 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

# ARTICLE 14 CONVERSION OF NOTES

Section 14.01. *Conversion Privilege*. Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Article 14, each Holder of a Note shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to convert all or any portion (if the portion to be converted is \$1,000 principal amount or a multiple thereof) of such Note at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date at an initial conversion rate of 180.0180 shares of Common Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in this Article 14, the "**Conversion Rate**") per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (subject to, and in accordance with, the settlement provisions of Section 14.02, the "**Conversion Obligation**").

# Section 14.02. Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion.

(a) Upon conversion of any Note, the Company shall deliver to the converting Holder, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate, together with a cash payment, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 14.02, on the second Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date.

(b) Subject to Section 14.02(e), before any Holder of a Note shall be entitled to convert a Note as set forth above, such Holder shall (i) in the case of a Global Note, comply with the procedures of the Depositary in effect at that time and, if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 14.02(h) and (ii) in the case of a Physical Note (1) complete, manually sign and deliver an irrevocable notice to the Conversion Agent as set forth in the Form of Notice of Conversion (or a facsimile thereof) (a "**Notice of Conversion**") at the office of the Conversion Agent and state in writing therein the principal amount of Notes to be converted and the name or names (with addresses) in which such Holder wishes the certificate or certificates for the shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon settlement of the Conversion Obligation to be registered, (2) surrender such Notes, duly endorsed to the Company or in blank (and accompanied by appropriate endorsement and transfer documents), at the office of the Conversion Agent, (3) if required, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and (4) if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 14.02(h). The Trustee (and, if different, the Conversion Agent) shall notify the Company of any conversion pursuant to this Article 14 on the Conversion Date for such conversion. No Notice of Conversion with respect to any Notes may be surrendered by a Holder thereof if such Holder has also delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice to the Company in respect of such Notes and has not validly withdrawn such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with Section 15.03.

If more than one Note shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the Conversion Obligation with respect to such Notes shall be computed on the basis of the

aggregate principal amount of the Notes (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted thereby) so surrendered.

(c) A Note shall be deemed to have been converted immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "**Conversion Date**") that the Holder has complied with the requirements set forth in subsection (a) above. The Company shall issue or cause to be issued, and deliver to the Conversion Agent or to such Holder, or such Holder's nominee or nominees, certificates or a book-entry transfer through the Depositary for the full number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled in satisfaction of the Company's Conversion Obligation.

(d) In case any Note shall be surrendered for partial conversion, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the written order of the Holder of the Note so surrendered a new Note or Notes in authorized denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted portion of the surrendered Note, without payment of any service charge by the converting Holder but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax or similar governmental charge required by law or that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such conversion being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such conversion.

(e) If a Holder submits a Note for conversion, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issue of the shares of Common Stock upon conversion, unless the tax is due because the Holder requests such shares to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name, in which case the Holder shall pay that tax. The Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing the shares of Common Stock being issued in a name other than the Holder's name until the Trustee receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax that is due by such Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.

(f) Except as provided in Section 14.04, no adjustment shall be made for dividends on shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of any Note as provided in this Article 14.

(g) Upon the conversion of an interest in a Global Note, the Trustee, or the Custodian at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any conversion of Notes effected through any Conversion Agent other than the Trustee.

(h) Upon conversion, a Holder shall not receive any separate cash payment for accrued and unpaid interest, if any, except as set forth below. The Company's settlement of the full Conversion Obligation shall be deemed to satisfy in full its obligation to pay the principal amount of the Note and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Conversion Date. As a result, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Conversion Date. As a result, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Conversion Date shall be deemed to be paid in full rather than canceled, extinguished or forfeited. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Notes are converted after the close of business on a Regular Record Date and prior to the open of business on the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date, Holders of such Notes as of the close of business on such Regular Record Date will receive the full amount of interest payable on such Notes on the corresponding Interest

52

Payment Date notwithstanding the conversion. Notes surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date to the open of business on the immediately following Interest Payment Date must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the Notes so converted; *provided* that no such payment shall be required (1) for conversions following the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date; (2) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day immediately succeeding the corresponding Interest Payment Date; or (3) to the extent of any Defaulted Amounts, if any Defaulted Amounts exists at the time of conversion with respect to such Note. Therefore, for the avoidance of doubt, all Holders of record on the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date shall receive the full interest payment due on the Maturity Date regardless of whether their Notes have been converted following such Regular Record Date.

(i) The Person in whose name the shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon conversion shall be treated as a stockholder of record as of the close of business on the relevant Conversion Date. Upon a conversion of Notes, such Person shall no longer be a Holder of such Notes surrendered for conversion.

(j) The Company shall not issue any fractional share of Common Stock upon conversion of the Notes and shall instead pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock issuable upon conversion based on the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the relevant Conversion Date.

Section 14.03. Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes. (a) If the Effective Date of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the Maturity Date and a Holder elects to convert its Notes in connection with such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Company shall, under the circumstances described below, increase the Conversion Rate for the Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional shares of Common Stock (the "Additional Shares"), as described below. A conversion of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" such Make-Whole Fundamental Change if the relevant Notice of Conversion is received by the Conversion Agent from, and including, the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change up to, and including, the Business Day immediately prior to the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or, in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change that would have been a Fundamental Change but for the proviso in clause (b) of the definition thereof, the 35th Trading Day immediately following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change) (such period, the "Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period").

(b) Upon surrender of Notes for conversion in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to Section 14.01, the Company shall deliver shares of Common Stock, including the Additional Shares, in accordance with Section 14.02; *provided, however*, that if, at the effective time of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Reference Property following such Make-Whole Fundamental Change is composed entirely of cash, for any conversion of Notes following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Conversion Obligation shall be calculated based solely on the Stock Price for the transaction and shall be deemed to be an amount of cash per \$1,000 principal amount of converted Notes equal to the Conversion Rate

53

(including any adjustment for Additional Shares), *multiplied by* such Stock Price. The Company shall notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the Effective Date of any Make-Whole Fundamental Change no later than five Business Days after such Effective Date.

(c) The number of Additional Shares, if any, by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by reference to the table below, based on the date on which the Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective (the "**Effective Date**") and the price (the "**Stock Price**") paid (or deemed to be paid) per share of the Common Stock in the Make-Whole Fundamental Change. If the holders of the Common Stock receive in exchange for their Common Stock only cash in a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Stock Price shall be the cash amount paid per share. Otherwise, the Stock Price shall be the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the five Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change. The Board of Directors shall make appropriate adjustments to the Stock Price, in its good faith determination, to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date (as such term is used in Section 14.04) or expiration date of the event occurs during such five consecutive Trading Day period.

(d) The Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table below shall be adjusted as of any date on which the Conversion Rate of the Notes is otherwise adjusted. The adjusted Stock Prices shall equal the Stock Prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment, *multiplied by* a fraction, the numerator of which is the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such adjustment giving rise to the Stock Price adjustment and the denominator of which is the Conversion Rate as so adjusted. The number of Additional Shares set forth in the table below shall be adjusted in the same manner and at the same time as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 14.04.

(e) The following table sets forth the number of Additional Shares of Common Stock by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes pursuant to this Section 14.03 for each Stock Price and Effective Date set forth below:

						Stock Price					
Effective Date	\$5.05	\$5.25	\$5.50	\$5.75	\$6.00	\$7.00	\$8.00	\$9.00	\$10.00	\$15.00	\$20.00
August 17, 2018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	15.4053	11.8361	9.3557	7.4882	2.3303	0.3554
August 1, 2019	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	13.2449	10.1253	8.0240	6.4567	2.0706	0.3351
August 1, 2020	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	17.5618	15.5732	10.6280	8.0530	6.4039	5.1884	1.7284	0.2818
August 1, 2021	18.0018	18.0018	16.4429	13.8625	11.8863	7.5353	5.6510	4.5257	3.6986	1.2881	0.2079
August 1, 2022	18.0018	15.7306	11.8162	9.0366	7.1112	3.8624	2.9215	2.3793	1.9619	0.7142	0.1092
August 1, 2023	18.0018	10.4582	1.8002	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

The exact Stock Prices and Effective Dates may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

54

(i) if the Stock Price is between two Stock Prices in the table above or the Effective Date is between two Effective Dates in the table above, the number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Prices and the earlier and later Effective Dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year;

(ii) if the Stock Price is greater than \$20.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate; and

(iii) if the Stock Price is less than \$5.05 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Conversion Rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes exceed 198.0198 shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 14.04.

(f) Nothing in this Section 14.03 shall prevent an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 14.04 in respect of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

Section 14.04. *Adjustment of Conversion Rate*. The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company if any of the following events occurs, except that the Company shall not make any adjustments to the Conversion Rate if Holders of the Notes participate (other than in the case of

(x) a share split or share combination or (y) a tender or exchange offer), at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in this Section 14.04, without having to convert their Notes, as if they held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder.

(a) If the Company exclusively issues shares of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on shares of the Common Stock, or if the Company effects a share split or share combination, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS'}{OS_0}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of the business on the Record Date of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the Effective Date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;

55

- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such Record Date or immediately after the open of business on such Effective Date, as applicable;
- $OS_0$  = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such Record Date or immediately prior to the open of business on such Record Date or Effective Date (before giving effect to any such dividend, distribution, split or combination); and
- OS' = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination.

Any adjustment made under this Section 14.04(a) shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the Record Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the Effective Date for such share split or share combination, as applicable. If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this Section 14.04(a) is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be immediately readjusted, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(b) If the Company issues to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock any rights, options or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where,

- $CR_0$  = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the Record Date for such issuance;
- CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such Record Date;
- $OS_0$  = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such Record Date;

X = the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and

Y = the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, *divided by* the average of the Last

56

Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the issuance of such rights, options or warrants.

Any increase made under this Section 14.04(b) shall be made successively whenever any such rights, options or warrants are issued and shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the Record Date for such issuance. To the extent that shares of the Common Stock are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase with respect to the issuance of such rights, options or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered. If such rights, options or warrants are not so issued, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such Record Date for such issuance had not occurred.

For purposes of this Section 14.04(b), in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle the holders of Common Stock to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at less than such average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement for such issuance, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Board of Directors.

(c) If the Company distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness, other assets or property of the Company or rights, options or warrants to acquire its Capital Stock or other securities of the Company, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, excluding (i) dividends, distributions or issuances as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to Section 14.04(a) or Section 14.04(b), (ii) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to Section 14.04(d), (iii) payments in respect of tender or exchange offers as to which an adjustment to Section 14.04(e), (iv) distributions of Reference Property in a transaction described in Section 14.07 and (v) Spin-Offs as to which the provisions set forth below in this Section 14.04(c) shall apply (any of such shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, other assets or property or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock or other securities, the "**Distributed Property**"), then the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where,

CR<sup>0</sup> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the Record Date for such distribution;
CR<sup>2</sup> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on such Record Date;

57

- SP<sub>0</sub> = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution; and
- FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors) of the Distributed Property with respect to each outstanding share of the Common Stock on the Record Date for such distribution.

Any increase made under the portion of this Section 14.04(c) above shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the Record Date for such distribution. If such distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "FMV" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock receive the Distributed Property, the amount and kind of Distributed Property such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Record Date for the distribution. If the Board of Directors determines the "FMV" (as defined above) of any distribution for purposes of this Section 14.04(c) by reference to the actual or when-issued trading market for any securities, it shall in doing so consider the prices in such market over the same period used in computing the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this Section 14.04(c) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock of shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company, that are, or, when issued, will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange (a "**Spin-Off**"), the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the end of the Valuation Period;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the end of the Valuation Period;

FMV<sub>0</sub> = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Capital Stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of the Common Stock applicable to one share of the Common Stock (determined by reference to the definition of Last Reported Sale Price as set forth in Section 1.01 as if references therein to Common Stock were to such Capital Stock or similar equity interest) over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of the Spin-Off (the "**Valuation Period**"); and

58

 $MP_0$  = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the Valuation Period.

The adjustment to the Conversion Rate under the preceding paragraph shall occur on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period; *provided* that in respect of any conversion of Notes during the Valuation Period, references in the portion of this Section 14.04(c) related to Spin-Offs with respect to 10 Trading Days shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Ex-Dividend Date of such Spin-Off and the Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate.

For purposes of this Section 14.04(c) (and subject in all respect to Section 14.11), rights, options or warrants distributed by the Company to all holders of the Common Stock entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Company's Capital Stock, including Common Stock (either initially or

under certain circumstances), which rights, options or warrants, until the occurrence of a specified event or events ("Trigger Event"): (i) are deemed to be transferred with such shares of the Common Stock; (ii) are not exercisable; and (iii) are also issued in respect of future issuances of the Common Stock, shall be deemed not to have been distributed for purposes of this Section 14.04(c) (and no adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 14.04(c) will be required) until the occurrence of the earliest Trigger Event, whereupon such rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to have been distributed and an appropriate adjustment (if any is required) to the Conversion Rate shall be made under this Section 14.04(c). If any such right, option or warrant, including any such existing rights, options or warrants distributed prior to the date of this Indenture, are subject to events, upon the occurrence of which such rights, options or warrants become exercisable to purchase different securities, evidences of indebtedness or other assets, then the date of the occurrence of any and each such event shall be deemed to be the date of distribution and Record Date with respect to new rights, options or warrants with such rights (in which case the existing rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to terminate and expire on such date without exercise by any of the holders thereof). In addition, in the event of any distribution (or deemed distribution) of rights, options or warrants, or any Trigger Event or other event (of the type described in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect thereto that was counted for purposes of calculating a distribution amount for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 14.04(c) was made, (1) in the case of any such rights, options or warrants that shall all have been redeemed or purchased without exercise by any holders thereof, upon such final redemption or purchase (x) the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options or warrants had not been issued and (y) the Conversion Rate shall then again be readjusted to give effect to such distribution, deemed distribution or Trigger Event, as the case may be, as though it were a cash distribution, equal to the per share redemption or purchase price received by a holder or holders of Common Stock with respect to such rights, options or warrants (assuming such holder had retained such rights, options or warrants), made to all holders of Common Stock as of the date of such redemption or purchase, and (2) in the case of such rights, options or warrants that shall have expired or been terminated without exercise by any holders thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options and warrants had not been issued.

For purposes of Section 14.04(a), Section 14.04(b) and this Section 14.04(c), if any dividend or distribution to which this Section 14.04(c) is applicable also includes one or both of:

59

- (A) a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock to which Section 14.04(a) is applicable (the "Clause A Distribution"); or
- (B) a dividend or distribution of rights, options or warrants to which Section 14.04(b) is applicable (the "Clause B Distribution"),

then, in either case, (1) such dividend or distribution, other than the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution, shall be deemed to be a dividend or distribution to which this Section 14.04(c) is applicable (the "**Clause C Distribution**") and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by this Section 14.04(c) with respect to such Clause C Distribution shall then be made, and (2) the Clause A Distribution and Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to immediately follow the Clause C Distribution and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by Section 14.04(a) and Section 14.04(b) with respect thereto shall then be made, except that, if determined by the Company (I) the "Record Date" of the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to be the Record Date of the Clause C Distribution and (II) any shares of Common Stock included in the Clause A Distribution or Clause B Distribution shall be deemed not to be "outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such Record Date or immediately after the open of business on such Effective Date, as applicable" within the meaning of Section 14.04(a) or "outstanding immediately prior to the close of business on such Record Date" within the meaning of Section 14.04(b).

(d) If any cash dividend or distribution is made to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, cash payments in respect of tender or exchange offers to which Section 14.04(e) shall apply), the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - C}$$

where,

CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the Record Date for such dividend or distribution;

CR' = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the Record Date for such dividend or distribution;

SP<sub>0</sub> = the Daily VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution; and

C = the amount in cash per share the Company distributes to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock.

Any increase pursuant to this Section 14.04(d) shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the Record Date for such dividend or distribution. If such dividend or distribution is not so paid, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to make or pay such dividend or distribution, to be the Conversion Rate

that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "C" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP<sub>0</sub>" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of shares of the Common Stock, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate on the Record Date for such cash dividend or distribution.

(e) If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries make a payment in respect of a tender or exchange offer for the Common Stock, to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per share of the Common Stock exceeds the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP \times OS')}{OS_0 \times SP'}$$

where,

		61
SP'	=	the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires.
03	=	the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the date such tender or exchange offer expires (after giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and
OS'	=	the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the date such tender or exchange offer expires (prior to giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);
AC $OS_0$	=	the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by the Board of Directors) paid or payable for shares of Common Stock purchased in such tender or exchange offer;
CR'	=	the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
CR <sub>0</sub>	=	the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;

The adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 14.04(e) shall occur at the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires; *provided* that if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references to "10" or "10<sup>th</sup>" in this Section 14.04(e) shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the date that such tender or exchange offer expires and the Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate.

(f) Notwithstanding this Section 14.04 or any other provision of this Indenture or the Notes, if a Conversion Rate adjustment becomes effective, and a Holder that has converted its Notes on or after the relevant Ex-Dividend Date and on or prior to the related Record Date would be treated as the record holder of the shares of Common Stock as of the related Conversion Date as described under Section 14.02(i) based on an adjusted Conversion Rate for such Ex-Dividend Date, then, notwithstanding the Conversion Rate adjustment provisions in this Section 14.04, the Conversion Rate adjustment relating to such Ex-Dividend Date shall not be made for such converting Holder. Instead, such Holder shall be treated as if such Holder were the record owner of the shares of Common Stock on an unadjusted basis and participate in the related dividend, distribution or other event giving rise to such adjustment.

(g) Except as stated herein, the Company shall not adjust the Conversion Rate for the issuance of shares of the Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of the Common Stock or the right to purchase shares of the Common Stock or such convertible or exchangeable securities.

(h) In addition to those adjustments required by clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 14.04, and to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any of the Company's securities are then listed, the Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate by any amount for a period of at least 20 Business Days if the Board of Directors determines that such increase would be in the Company's best interest. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any of the Company's securities are then listed, the Company may (but is not required to) increase the Conversion Rate to avoid or diminish any income tax to holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase Common Stock in connection with a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock (or rights to acquire shares of Common Stock) or similar event. Whenever the Conversion Rate is increased pursuant to either of the preceding two sentences, the Company shall deliver to the Holder of each Note a notice of the increase at least 15 days prior to the date the increased Conversion Rate takes effect, and such notice shall state the increased Conversion Rate and the period during which it will be in effect.

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 14, the Conversion Rate shall not be adjusted:

(i) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any plan;

(ii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by the Company or any of the Company's Subsidiaries;

(iii) upon the issuance of any shares of the Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (ii) of this subsection and outstanding as of the date the Notes were first issued;

(iv) upon the repurchase of shares of Common Stock pursuant to an open-market share repurchase program, including pursuant to structured or derivative transactions such as accelerated share repurchase transactions or similar forward derivatives, or other buy-back transaction that is not a tender offer or exchange offer of the nature described in Section 14.04(e);

- (v) solely for a change in the par value of the Common Stock; or
- (vi) for accrued and unpaid interest, if any.

(j) All calculations and other determinations under this Article 14 shall be made by the Company and shall be made to the nearest one-ten thousandth (1/10,000th) of a share.

(k) Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee (and the Conversion Agent if not the Trustee) an Officer's Certificate setting forth the Conversion Rate after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received such Officer's Certificate, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any adjustment of the Conversion Rate and may assume without inquiry that the last Conversion Rate of which it has knowledge is still in effect. Promptly after delivery of such certificate, the Company shall prepare a notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate setting forth the adjusted Conversion Rate and the date on which each adjustment becomes effective and shall deliver such notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate to each Holder. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of any such adjustment.

(1) For purposes of this Section 14.04, the number of shares of Common Stock at any time outstanding shall not include shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company so long as the Company does not pay any dividend or make any distribution on shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company, but shall include shares of Common Stock issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of shares of Common Stock.

Section 14.05. *Adjustments of Prices*. Whenever any provision of this Indenture requires the Company to calculate the Last Reported Sale Prices over a span of multiple days (including, without limitation, the period, if any, the Stock Price for purposes of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change), the Company shall make appropriate adjustments to each to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Record Date, Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date or expiration date, as the case may be of the event occurs, at any time during the period when the Last Reported Sale Prices or Stock Prices are to be calculated.

63

Section 14.06. *Shares to Be Fully Paid*. The Company shall provide, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued shares or shares held in treasury, sufficient shares of Common Stock to provide for conversion of the Notes from time to time as such Notes are presented for conversion (assuming delivery of the maximum number of Additional Shares pursuant to Section 14.03 and that at the time of computation of such number of shares, all such Notes would be converted by a single Holder).

Section 14.07. Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock.

(a) In the case of:

(i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination),

(ii) any consolidation, merger or combination involving the Company,

(iii) any sale, lease or other transfer to a third-party of the consolidated assets of the Company and the Company's Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety or

(iv) any statutory share exchange,

in each case, as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) (any such event, a "**Merger Event**"), then, at and after the effective time of such Merger Event, the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be changed into a right to convert such principal amount of Notes into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) that a holder of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such Merger Event would have owned or been entitled to receive (the "**Reference Property**", with each "**unit of Reference Property**" meaning the kind and amount of Reference Property that a holder of one share of Common Stock is entitled to receive) upon such Merger Event and, prior to or at the effective time of such Merger Event, the Company or the successor or purchasing Person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture permitted under Section 10.01(j) providing for such change in the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; *provided, however*, that at and after the effective time of the Merger Event the number of shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 14.02 shall instead be deliverable in the amount and type of Reference Property that a holder of that number of shares of Common Stock would have received in such Merger Event.

If the Merger Event causes the Common Stock to be converted into, or exchanged for, the right to receive more than a single type of consideration (determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election), then (i) the Reference Property into which the Notes will be convertible shall be deemed to be the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration actually received by the holders of Common Stock, and (ii) the unit of Reference Property for purposes of the immediately preceding paragraph shall refer to the consideration referred to in clause (i) attributable to one share of Common Stock. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and

the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of such weighted average as soon as practicable after such determination is made.

Such supplemental indenture described in the second immediately preceding paragraph shall provide for anti-dilution and other adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as is possible to the adjustments provided for in this Article 14. If, in the case of any Merger Event, the Reference Property includes shares of stock, securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) of a Person other than the successor or purchasing

corporation, as the case may be, in such Merger Event, then such supplemental indenture shall also be executed by such other Person and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders of the Notes as the Board of Directors shall reasonably consider necessary by reason of the foregoing, including the provisions providing for the purchase rights set forth in Article 15.

(b) When the Company executes a supplemental indenture pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 14.07, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee an Officer's Certificate briefly stating the reasons therefor, the kind or amount of cash, securities or property or asset that will comprise a unit of Reference Property after any such Merger Event, any adjustment to be made with respect thereto and that all conditions precedent have been complied with, and shall promptly deliver notice thereof to all Holders. The Company shall cause notice of the execution of such supplemental indenture to be delivered to each Holder as provided for in this Indenture, within 20 days after execution thereof. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of such supplemental indenture.

(c) The Company shall not become a party to any Merger Event unless its terms are consistent with this Section 14.07. None of the foregoing provisions shall affect the right of a holder of Notes to convert its Notes into shares of Common Stock as set forth in Section 14.01 and Section 14.02 prior to the effective date of such Merger Event.

(d) The above provisions of this Section shall similarly apply to successive Merger Events.

Section 14.08. *Certain Covenants.* (a) The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Notes will be fully paid and non-assessable by the Company and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof.

(b) The Company covenants that, if any shares of Common Stock to be provided for the purpose of conversion of Notes hereunder require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares of Common Stock may be validly issued upon conversion, the Company will, to the extent then permitted by the rules and interpretations of the Commission, secure such registration or approval, as the case may be.

(c) The Company further covenants that if at any time the Common Stock shall be listed on any national securities exchange or automated quotation system the Company will list and keep listed, so long as the Common Stock shall be so listed on such exchange or automated quotation system, any Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes.

65

Section 14.09. *Responsibility of Trustee*. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine the Conversion Rate (or any adjustment thereto) or whether any facts exist that may require any adjustment (including any increase) of the Conversion Rate, or with respect to the nature or extent or calculation of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental indenture provided to be employed, in making the same. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock, or of any securities, property or cash that may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Note; and the Trustee and any other Conversion Agent make no representations with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property or cash upon the surrender of any Note for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the duties, responsibilities or covenants of the Company contained in this Article. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 14.07 relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or securities or property (including cash) receivable by Holders upon the conversion of Section 7.01, may accept (without any independent investigation) as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in conclusively relying upon, the Officer's Certificate (which the Company shall be obligated to file with the Trustee prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture) with respect

Section 14.10. Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions. In case of any:

(a) action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries that would require an adjustment in the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 14.04 or Section 14.11;

- (b) Merger Event; or
- (c) voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

then, in each case (unless notice of such event is otherwise required pursuant to another provision of this Indenture), the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and to be delivered to each Holder as promptly as possible but in any event at least 20 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record are to be determined for the purposes of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, or (ii) the date on which such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the

legality or validity of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up.

Section 14.11. *Stockholder Rights Plans*. If the Company has a stockholder rights plan in effect upon conversion of the Notes, each share of Common Stock issued upon such conversion shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights, if any, and the certificates representing the Common Stock issued upon such conversion shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of any such stockholder rights plan, as the

same may be amended from time to time. However, if, prior to any conversion of Notes, the rights have separated from the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the applicable stockholder rights plan so that the Holders would not be entitled to receive any rights in respect of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted at the time of separation as if the Company distributed to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock Distributed Property as provided in Section 14.04(c), subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights.

#### ARTICLE 15

## REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS

#### Section 15.01. Intentionally Omitted.

Section 15.02. *Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change*. (a) If a Fundamental Change occurs at any time, each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes, or any portion thereof that is equal to \$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000, on the date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Date**") specified by the Company that is not less than 20 calendar days or more than 35 calendar days following the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Price**"), unless the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the Interest Payment Date to which such Regular Record Date relates, in which case the Company shall instead pay the full amount of accrued and unpaid interest to Holders of record as of such Regular Record Date, and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased pursuant to this Article 15.

(b) Repurchases of Notes under this Section 15.02 shall be made, at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:

(i) delivery to the Paying Agent by a Holder of a duly completed notice (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice**") in the form set forth in Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A, if the Notes are Physical Notes, or in compliance with the Depositary's procedures for surrendering interests in Global Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in each case on or before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and

67

(ii) delivery of the Notes, if the Notes are Physical Notes, to the Paying Agent at any time after delivery of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice (together with all necessary endorsements for transfer) at the Corporate Trust Office of the Paying Agent, or book-entry transfer of the Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary, in each case such delivery being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price therefor.

The Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in respect of any Notes to be repurchased shall state:

(i) in the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be delivered for repurchase;

(ii) the portion of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased, which must be \$1,000 or a multiple thereof; and

(iii) that the Notes are to be repurchased by the Company pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Notes and this Indenture;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice must comply with appropriate Depositary procedures.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Paying Agent the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice contemplated by this Section 15.02 shall have the right to withdraw, in whole or in part, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 15.03.

The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

(c) On or before the 20th calendar day after the occurrence of the effective date of a Fundamental Change, the Company shall provide to all Holders of Notes and the Trustee and the Paying Agent (in the case of a Paying Agent other than the Trustee) a notice (the "**Fundamental Change Company Notice**") of the occurrence of the effective date of the Fundamental Change and of the repurchase right at the option of the Holders arising as a result thereof. In the case of Physical Notes, such notice shall be by first class mail or, in the case of Global Notes, such notice shall be delivered in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary. Each Fundamental Change Company Notice shall specify:

- (i) the events causing the Fundamental Change;
- (ii) the effective date of the Fundamental Change;
- (iii) the last date on which a Holder may exercise the repurchase right pursuant to this Article 15;

68

- (iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
- (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date;
- (vi) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent, if applicable;

(vii) if applicable, the Conversion Rate and any adjustments to the Conversion Rate;

(viii) that the Notes with respect to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been delivered by a Holder may be converted only if the Holder withdraws the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

(ix) the procedures that Holders must follow to require the Company to repurchase their Notes.

No failure of the Company to give the foregoing notices and no defect therein shall limit the Holders' repurchase rights or affect the validity of the proceedings for the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to this Section 15.02.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give such notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; *provided, however*, that, in all cases, the text of such Fundamental Change Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company, and the Company shall provide such text at least three (3) Business Days prior to the date such notice is required to be sent to the Holders.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Notes may be repurchased by the Company on any date at the option of the Holders upon a Fundamental Change if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to such date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes). The Paying Agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Physical Notes held by it during the acceleration of the Notes (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes), or any instructions for book-entry transfer of the Notes in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary shall be deemed to have been canceled, and, upon such return or cancellation, as the case may be, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

Section 15.03. *Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice*. (a) A Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be withdrawn (in whole or in part) by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 15.03 at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, specifying:

69

(i) the principal amount of the Notes with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, which must be in principal amounts of \$1,000 or a multiple in excess thereof,

(ii) if Physical Notes have been issued, the certificate number of the Note in respect of which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, and

(iii) the principal amount, if any, of such Note that remains subject to the original Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which portion must be in principal amounts of \$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the notice must comply with appropriate procedures of the Depositary.

Section 15.04. *Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.* (a) The Company will deposit with the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company, or if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 4.04) on or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date an amount of money sufficient to repurchase all of the Notes to be repurchased at the appropriate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. Subject to receipt of funds and/or Notes by the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company), payment for Notes surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date) will be made on the later of (i) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (*provided* the Holder has satisfied the conditions in Section 15.02) and (ii) the time of book-entry transfer or the delivery of such Note to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 15.02 by mailing checks for the amount payable to the Holders of such Notes entitled thereto as they shall appear in the Note Register; *provided*, *however*, that payments to the Depositary shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Trustee shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(b) If by 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) holds money sufficient to make payment on all the Notes or portions thereof that are to be repurchased on such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, then, with respect to the Notes that have been properly surrendered for repurchase and have not been validly withdrawn in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, (i) such Notes will cease to be outstanding, (ii) interest will cease to accrue on such Notes (whether or not book-entry transfer of the Notes has been made or the Notes have been delivered to the Trustee or Paying Agent) and (iii) all other rights of the Holders of such Notes will terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price).

(c) Upon surrender of a Note that is to be repurchased in part pursuant to Section 15.02, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new

70

Note in an authorized denomination equal in principal amount to the unrepurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 15.05. *Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes*. In connection with any repurchase offer, the Company will, if required:

- (a) comply with the provisions of Rule 13e-4, Rule 14e-1 and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act;
- (b) file a Schedule TO or any other required schedule under the Exchange Act; and

(c) otherwise comply with all federal and state securities laws in connection with any offer by the Company to repurchase the Notes;

in each case, so as to permit the rights and obligations under this Article 15 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in this Article 15.

## ARTICLE 16 NO OPTIONAL REDEMPTION

Section 16.01. *No Optional Redemption*. The Notes shall not be redeemable by the Company prior to the Maturity Date, and no sinking fund is provided for the Notes.

#### ARTICLE 17 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 17.01. *Provisions Binding on Company's Successors*. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements of the Company contained in this Indenture shall bind its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

Section 17.02. *Official Acts by Successor Corporation*. Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or Officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any corporation or other entity that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company.

Section 17.03. *Addresses for Notices, Etc.* Any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders on the Company shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes if given or served by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Trustee) to Enphase Energy, Inc., 1420 N. McDowell Blvd, Petaluma, CA 94954; Attention: General Counsel. Any notice, direction, request or demand hereunder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or served by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed to the Corporate Trust

71

Office or sent electronically in PDF format, upon receipt by the Trustee, whether sent by mail or electronically.

The Trustee, by notice to the Company, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Physical Notes shall be mailed to it by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given to it if so mailed within the time prescribed. Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Global Notes shall be delivered in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary and shall be sufficiently given to it if so delivered within the time prescribed. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Note, where this Indenture or any Note provides for notice of any event (including any Fundamental Change Company Notice) to a Holder of a Global Note (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depositary or its designee, including by electronic mail in accordance with the Depositary's applicable procedures.

Failure to mail or deliver a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed or delivered, as the case may be, in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice to Holders by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 17.04. *Governing Law; Jurisdiction*. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

The Company irrevocably consents and agrees, for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Notes and the Trustee, that any legal action, suit or proceeding against it with respect to obligations, liabilities or any other matter arising out of or in connection with this Indenture or the Notes may be brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and, until amounts due and to become due in respect of the Notes have been paid, hereby irrevocably consents and submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court *in personam*, generally and unconditionally with respect to any action, suit or proceeding for itself in respect of its properties, assets and revenues.

The Company irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any of the aforesaid actions, suits or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Indenture brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough

of Manhattan, New York City, New York and hereby further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such action, suit or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 17.05. *Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent; Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to Trustee.* Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such action is permitted by the terms of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent under the Indenture, if any, have been complied with.

Each Officer's Certificate provided for, by or on behalf of the Company in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with this Indenture (other than the Officer's Certificates provided for in Section 4.08) and each Opinion of Counsel shall include (a) a statement that the person signing such certificate is familiar with the requested action and this Indenture; (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statement contained in such certificate is based; (c) a statement that, in the judgment of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed judgment as to whether or not such action is permitted by this Indenture; and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the judgment of such person, such action is permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent thereto have been complied with.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 17.05, if any provision in this Indenture specifically provides that the Trustee shall or may receive an Opinion of Counsel in connection with any action to be taken by the Trustee or the Company hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to, or entitled to request (and refrain from acting until receipt), such Opinion of Counsel.

Section 17.06. *Legal Holidays*. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or Maturity Date is not a Business Day, then any action to be taken on such date need not be taken on such date, but may be taken on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if taken on such date, and no interest shall accrue in respect of the delay.

Section 17.07. *No Security Interest Created*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall be construed to constitute a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar legislation, as now or hereafter enacted and in effect, in any jurisdiction.

Section 17.08. *Benefits of Indenture*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the Holders, the parties hereto, any Paying Agent, any Conversion Agent, any authenticating agent, any Note Registrar and their successors hereunder, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

73

Section 17.09. *Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.* The table of contents and the titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 17.10. *Authenticating Agent*. The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent that shall be authorized to act on its behalf and subject to its direction in the authentication and delivery of Notes in connection with the original issuance thereof and transfers and exchanges of Notes hereunder, including under Section 2.04, Section 2.05, Section 2.06, Section 2.07, Section 10.04 and Section 15.04 as fully to all intents and purposes as though the authenticating agent had been expressly authorized by this Indenture and those Sections to authenticate and deliver Notes. For all purposes of this Indenture, the authentication and delivery of Notes by the authenticating agent shall be deemed to be authentication and delivery of such Notes "by the Trustee" and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an authenticating agent shall be deemed to satisfy any requirement hereunder or in the Notes for the Trustee's certificate of authentication. Such authenticating agent shall at all times be a Person eligible to serve as trustee hereunder pursuant to Section 7.08.

Any corporation or other entity into which any authenticating agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or other entity resulting from any merger, consolidation or conversion to which any authenticating agent shall be a party, or any corporation or other entity succeeding to the corporate trust business of any authenticating agent, shall be the successor of the authenticating agent hereunder, if such successor corporation or other entity is otherwise eligible under this Section 17.10, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the parties hereto or the authenticating agent or such successor corporation or other entity.

Any authenticating agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any authenticating agent by giving written notice of termination to such authenticating agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any authenticating agent shall cease to be eligible under this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor authenticating agent (which may be the Trustee), shall give written notice of such appointment to the Company and shall deliver notice of such appointment to all Holders.

The Company agrees to pay to the authenticating agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services although the Company may terminate the authenticating agent, if it determines such agent's fees to be unreasonable.

The provisions of Section 7.02, Section 7.03, Section 7.04, Section 8.03 and this Section 17.10 shall be applicable to any authenticating agent.

If an authenticating agent is appointed pursuant to this Section 17.10, the Notes may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

74

as Authenticating Agent, certifies that this is one of the Notes described in the within-named Indenture.

By:

Authorized Officer

Section 17.11. *Execution in Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 17.12. *Severability*. In the event any provision of this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then (to the extent permitted by law) the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired.

# Section 17.13. *Waiver of Jury Trial*. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 17.14. *Force Majeure*. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts that are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 17.15. *Calculations*. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Company shall be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Notes. These calculations include, but are not limited to, determinations of the Stock Price, the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock, accrued interest payable on the Notes and the Conversion Rate of the Notes. The Company shall make all these calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, the Company's calculations shall be final and binding on Holders of Notes. The Company shall provide a schedule of its calculations to each of the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent, and each of the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company) and the Conversion Agent is entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee will forward the Company's calculations to any Holder of Notes upon the request of that Holder at the sole cost and expense of the Company.

75

Section 17.16. U.S.A. Patriot Act. The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

76

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.

By: /s/ Eric Branderiz Name: Eric Branderiz

Title: Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: /s/ David A. Jason

Name: David A. Jason Title: Vice President, Trustee

[Signature Page to Indenture]

EXHIBIT A

#### [FORM OF FACE OF NOTE]

## [INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A GLOBAL NOTE]

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREUNDER IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

[INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A RESTRICTED SECURITY (OTHER THAN AN AFFILIATE RESTRICTED SECURITY)]

[THIS SECURITY AND THE COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER: (1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF ENPHASE ENERGY, INC. (THE "COMPANY") THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT,

OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

NO AFFILIATE (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF ENPHASE ENERGY, INC. OR PERSON THAT HAS BEEN AN AFFILIATE (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF ENPHASE ENERGY, INC. DURING THE IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING THREE MONTHS MAY PURCHASE, OTHERWISE ACQUIRE OR HOLD THIS SECURITY OR A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN.]

[INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF AN AFFILIATE RESTRICTED SECURITY]

[THIS SECURITY AND THE COMMON STOCK, IF ANY, ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, PRIOR TO THE AFFILIATE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE (AS DEFINED BELOW), MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF ENPHASE ENERGY, INC. (THE "COMPANY") THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY PRIOR TO THE AFFILIATE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE (AS DEFINED BELOW), EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

A-2

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 2.05(E) OF THE INDENTURE, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER FOR THE COMPANY TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE "AFFILIATE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE" MEANS THE LATER OF: (1) THE EARLIEST OF (A) THE DATE ON WHICH THIS NOTE HAS BEEN SOLD TO A NON-AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY PURSUANT TO, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH, A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AT THE TIME OF SALE; (B) THE DATE ON WHICH THIS

NOTE HAS BEEN SOLD A NON-AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY PURSUANT TO RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; AND (C) THE DATE ON WHICH THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (X) HAS A "HOLDING PERIOD" (DETERMINED PURSUANT TO RULE 144(d) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF AT LEAST ONE YEAR (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR THERETO AT SUCH TIME) AND (Y) IS NOT AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY (AND HAS NOT BEEN AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY DURING THE THREE MONTHS IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING); AND (2) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW. IN DETERMINING WHETHER THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (X) HAS A "HOLDING PERIOD" (DETERMINED PURSUANT TO RULE 144(d) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF AT LEAST ONE YEAR (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR THERETO AT SUCH TIME) OR (Y) IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY (OR HAS BEEN AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY DURING THE THREE MONTHS IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING), THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED FOR THE COMPANY TO MAKE SUCH DETERMINATION.]

A-3

Enphase Energy, Inc.

4.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2023

No.  $[RA-[\cdot]]^{1}[AI-[\cdot]]^{2}$ 

Initially  $[\cdot],000,000^3$ 

CUSIP No.  $[\cdot]^4$ 

Enphase Energy, Inc., a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "**Company**," which term includes any successor corporation or other entity under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof), for value received hereby promises to pay to [CEDE & CO.]<sup>5</sup>[ $\cdot$ ]<sup>6</sup>, or registered assigns, the principal sum [as set forth in the "Schedule of Exchanges of Notes" attached hereto]<sup>7</sup>[of \$[ $\cdot$ ]]<sup>8</sup>, which amount, taken together with the principal amounts of all other outstanding Notes, shall not, unless permitted by the Indenture, exceed \$65,000,000 in aggregate at any time, in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary, on August 1, 2023, and interest thereon as set forth below.

This Note shall bear interest at the rate of 4.00% per year from August 17, 2018, or from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for to, but excluding, the next scheduled Interest Payment Date until August 1, 2023, unless earlier repurchased or converted pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. Accrued interest on this Note shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months and, for partial months, on the basis of the number of days actually elapsed in a 30-day month. Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on each February 1 and August 1, commencing on February 1, 2019, to Holders of record at the close of business on the preceding January 15 or July 15 (whether or not such day is a Business Day), respectively. Additional Interest will be payable as set forth in [Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and]<sup>9</sup> Section 6.03 of the within-mentioned Indenture, and any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note therein shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to any of such [Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) or]<sup>10</sup> Section 6.03, and any express mention of

<sup>1</sup> Insert for 144A Global Note

<sup>2</sup> Insert for Affiliate Note

<sup>3</sup> Insert for a Global Note

<sup>4</sup> Insert for Global Note

<sup>5</sup> Insert for Global Note

- <sup>6</sup> Insert holder of Physical Note
- 7 Insert for Global Note
- <sup>8</sup> Insert for Physical Note
- <sup>9</sup> Delete for Affiliate Note
- <sup>10</sup> Delete for Affiliate Note

the payment of Additional Interest in any provision therein shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions thereof where such express mention is not made.

Any Defaulted Amounts shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes, from, and including, the relevant payment date to, but excluding, the date on which such Defaulted Amounts shall have been paid by the Company, at its election, in accordance with Section 2.03(c) of the Indenture.

The Company shall pay the principal of and interest on this Note, if and so long as such Note is a Global Note, in immediately available funds in lawful money of the United States at the time to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered Holder of such Note. As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall pay the principal of any Notes (other than Notes that are Global Notes) at the office or agency

designated by the Company for that purpose. The Company has initially designated the Trustee as its Paying Agent and Note Registrar in respect of the Notes and its agency in the United States of America, as a place where Notes may be presented for payment or for registration of transfer and exchange.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, including, without limitation, provisions giving the Holder of this Note the right to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock on the terms and subject to the limitations set forth in the Indenture. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

This Note, and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Note, shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York.

In the case of any conflict between this Note and the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall control and govern.

This Note shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been manually signed by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent under the Indenture.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

A-5

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed.

ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

Dated:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes described in the within-named Indenture.

By:

Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Global Note]

#### [FORM OF REVERSE OF NOTE]

Enphase Energy, Inc. 4.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2023

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Company, designated as its 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the "**Notes**"), initially limited to the aggregate principal amount of \$65,000,000 all issued or to be issued under and pursuant to an Indenture dated as of August 17, 2018 (the "**Indenture**"), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (the "**Trustee**"), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of the Notes. Additional Notes may be issued in an unlimited aggregate principal amount, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture. Capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined in this Note shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Indenture.

In case certain Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal of, and interest on, all Notes may be declared, by either the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, and upon said declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make all payments and deliveries in respect of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and the principal amount on the Maturity Date, as the case may be, to the Holder who surrenders a Note to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Note. The Company will pay cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

The Indenture contains provisions permitting the Company and the Trustee in certain circumstances, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes, and in certain other circumstances, with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, evidenced as in the Indenture provided, to execute supplemental indentures modifying the terms of the Indenture and the Notes as described therein. It is also provided in the Indenture that, subject to certain exceptions, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Note or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the principal (including the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of,

accrued and unpaid interest on, and the consideration due upon conversion of, this Note at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the lawful money herein prescribed.

R-1

The Notes are issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and multiples thereof. At the office or agency of the Company referred to on the face hereof, and in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, Notes may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Notes of other authorized denominations, without payment of any service charge but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer or similar tax that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such exchange of Notes being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such exchange.

The Notes are not subject to redemption through the operation of any sinking fund or otherwise.

Upon the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Holder has the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes or any portion thereof (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or multiples thereof) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date at a price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder hereof has the right, at its option, prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, to convert any Notes or portion thereof that is \$1,000 or a multiple thereof, into shares of Common Stock at the Conversion Rate specified in the Indenture, as adjusted from time to time as provided in the Indenture.

Terms used in this Note and defined in the Indenture are used herein as therein defined.

**R-2** 

#### ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription of the face of this Note, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM = as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT = Uniform Gifts to Minors Act

CUST = Custodian

TEN ENT = as tenants by the entireties

JT TEN = joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

R-3

## SCHEDULE A<sup>11</sup>

## SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF NOTES

Enphase Energy, Inc. 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023

The initial principal amount of this Global Note is [·] DOLLARS (\$[·]). The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

Date of exchange	Amount of decrease in principal amount of this Global Note	Amount of increase in principal amount of this Global Note	Principal amount of this Global Note following such decrease or increase	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Custodian

<sup>11</sup> Include if a Global Note.

#### [FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION]

To: Enphase Energy, Inc.

To: U.S. Bank National Association [60 Livingston Ave St. Paul, MN 55107 Attention: Corporate Trust Services]

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby exercises the option to convert this Note, or the portion hereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or a multiple thereof) below designated, into shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Note, and directs that the shares of Common Stock issuable and deliverable upon such conversion, together with any cash for any fractional share, and any Notes representing any unconverted principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered Holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If any shares of Common Stock or any portion of this Note not converted are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer taxes, if any in accordance with Section 14.02(d) and Section 14.02(e) of the Indenture. Any amount required to be paid to the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Note. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

Dated: Signature(s) Signature Guarantee Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if shares of Common Stock are to be issued, or 1 Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder. Fill in for registration of shares if to be issued, and Notes if to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder: (Name) (Street Address) (City, State and Zip Code) Please print name and address Principal amount to be converted (if less than all): \$ .000 NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever. Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number 2

ATTACHMENT 2

[FORM OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE]

To: Enphase Energy, Inc.

To: U.S. Bank National Association [60 Livingston Ave St. Paul, MN 55107 Attention: Corporate Trust Services]

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby acknowledges receipt of a notice from Enphase Energy, Inc. (the "**Company**") as to the occurrence of a Fundamental Change with respect to the Company and specifying the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and requests and instructs the Company to pay to the registered holder hereof in accordance with Section 15.02 of the Indenture referred to in this Note (1) the entire principal amount of this Note, or the portion thereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or a multiple thereof) below designated, and (2) if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date does not fall during the period after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the corresponding Interest Payment Date, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

In the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be repurchased are as set forth below:

Dated:

Signature(s)

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

Principal amount to be repurchased (if less than all): \$,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

1

#### **ATTACHMENT 3**

#### [FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND TRANSFER]

U.S. Bank National Association [60 Livingston Ave St. Paul, MN 55107 Attention: Corporate Trust Services]

For value received hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto of assignee) the within Note, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints with full power of substitution in the premises.

(Please insert social security or Taxpayer Identification Number attorney to transfer the said Note on the books of the Company,

In connection with any transfer of the within Note occurring prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date, as defined in the Indenture governing such Note, the undersigned confirms that such Note is being transferred:

o To Enphase Energy, Inc. or a subsidiary thereof; or

o Pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or

o Pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or

o Pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1

Dated:

Signature(s)

Signature Guarantee

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

NOTICE: The signature on the assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

2

## EXHIBIT B

## [FORM OF AFFILIATE RESTRICTED STOCK LEGEND]

[THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, PRIOR TO THE AFFILIATE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE (AS DEFINED BELOW), MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF ENPHASE ENERGY, INC. (THE **"COMPANY"**) THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY PRIOR TO THE AFFILIATE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE (AS DEFINED BELOW), EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 2.05(E) OF THE INDENTURE, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRANSFER AGENT FOR THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER FOR THE COMPANY TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

**B-**1

THE "AFFILIATE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE" MEANS THE LATER OF: (1) THE EARLIEST OF (A) THE DATE ON WHICH THIS SECURITY HAS BEEN SOLD TO A NON-AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY PURSUANT TO, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH, A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AT THE TIME OF SALE; (B) THE DATE ON WHICH THIS SECURITY HAS BEEN SOLD TO A NON-AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY PURSUANT TO RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT; AND (C) THE DATE ON WHICH THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY (X) HAS A "HOLDING PERIOD" (DETERMINED PURSUANT TO RULE 144(d) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF AT LEAST ONE YEAR (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR THERETO AT SUCH TIME) AND (Y) IS NOT AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY (AND HAS NOT BEEN AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY DURING THE THREE MONTHS IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING); AND (2) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW. IN DETERMINING WHETHER THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY (X) HAS A "HOLDING PERIOD" (DETERMINED PURSUANT TO RULE 144(d) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR THERETO AT SUCH THE SECURITIES ACT) OF AT LEAST ONE YEAR (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE THE HOLDER OF THE COMPANY (AND HAS NOT BEEN AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY DURING THE THREE MONTHS IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING); AND (2) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW. IN DETERMINING WHETHER THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY (X) HAS A "HOLDING PERIOD" (DETERMINED PURSUANT TO RULE 144(d) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF AT LEAST ONE YEAR (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR THERETO AT SUCH TIME) OR (Y) IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY (OR HAS BEEN AN AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED TO MAKE SUCH DETERMINATION.]

#### \$60,000,000

#### **ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.**

#### 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023

#### **PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

August 14, 2018

CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC, As Representative of the Several Purchasers, Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010-3629

Dear Sirs:

1. *Introductory*. Enphase Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("**Company**"), agrees with the several initial purchasers named in Schedule A hereto ("**Purchasers**"), subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, to issue and sell to the several Purchasers U.S.\$60,000,000 principal amount of its 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 ("**Offered Securities**"), to be issued under an indenture, dated as of the Closing Date ("**Indenture**"), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the "**Trustee**"). The Offered Securities will be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share ("**Common Stock**").

An entity affiliated with a director of the Company (the "**Affiliated Purchaser**") has agreed to purchase \$5,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the "**Affiliate Securities**") in a separate private placement pursuant to the exemption from registration under the Securities Act provided by Section 4(a)(2) thereof.

2. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the several Purchasers that:

(a) *Offering Memoranda; Certain Defined Terms.* The Company has prepared or will prepare the Preliminary Offering Memorandum and the Final Offering Memorandum.

For purposes of this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means 6:35 PM (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement.

"Closing Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3 hereof.

"Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Exchange Act" means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Exchange Act Reports" means the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K most recently filed with the Commission and all subsequent reports (including exhibits to the extent incorporated by reference as set forth below) filed by the Company under the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof and which are incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, the Final Offering Memorandum or any Free Writing Communication, as applicable.

"Final Offering Memorandum" means the final offering Memorandum relating to the Offered Securities to be offered by the Purchasers that discloses the offering price and other final terms of the Offered Securities and is dated as of the date of this Agreement (even if finalized and issued subsequent to the date of this Agreement), including the Exchange Act Reports and any other information incorporated by reference therein.

"Free Writing Communication" means a written communication (as such term is defined in Rule 405) that constitutes an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Offered Securities and is made by means other than the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or the Final Offering Memorandum, including the Exchange Act Reports.

"General Disclosure Package" means the Preliminary Offering Memorandum together with any Issuer Free Writing Communication existing at the Applicable Time and the information in which is intended for general distribution to prospective investors, as evidenced by it being specified in Schedule B hereto.

"General Solicitation" means any offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy the Offered Securities by any form of general solicitation or advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D under the Securities Act).

"Issuer Free Writing Communication" means a Free Writing Communication prepared by or on behalf of the Company, used or referred to by the Company or containing a description of the final terms of the Offered Securities or of their offering, in the form retained in the Company's records.

"**Preliminary Offering Memorandum**" means the preliminary offering memorandum, dated August 14, 2018, relating to the Offered Securities to be offered by the Purchasers, including the Exchange Act Reports and any other information incorporated by reference therein.

"Rules and Regulations" means the rules and regulations of the Commission.

"Securities Act" means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Securities Laws" means, collectively, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Rules and

2

Regulations, the auditing principles, rules, standards and practices applicable to auditors of "issuers" (as defined in the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) promulgated or approved by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and, as applicable, the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Exchange Rules").

"Significant Subsidiary" has the meaning set forth in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Commission, but excludes Enphase Energy, S.r.l.

"Supplemental Marketing Material" means any Issuer Free Writing Communication other than any Issuer Free Writing Communication specified in Schedule B hereto. Supplemental Marketing Materials include, but are not limited to, any Issuer Free Writing Communication listed on Schedule C hereto.

"Underlying Shares" shall mean shares of the Common Stock into which the Offered Securities are convertible.

Unless otherwise specified, a reference to a "rule" is to the indicated rule under the Securities Act.

(b) Disclosure. As of its date, the Final Offering Memorandum does not, and as of the Closing Date, the Final Offering Memorandum will not, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. At the Applicable Time, neither (i) the General Disclosure Package, nor (ii) any General Solicitation that is not a Free Writing Communication, made by the Company or by any Purchaser with the consent of the Company, nor (iii) individual Supplemental Marketing Material, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding two sentences do not apply to statements in or omissions from the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or Final Offering Memorandum, the General Disclosure Package, any General Solicitation or any Supplemental Marketing Material based upon written information furnished to the Company by any Purchaser through the Representative specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information is that described as such in Section 8(b) hereof. Except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, on the date of this Agreement, the Exchange Act Reports which have been filed by the Company with the Commission or sent to stockholders pursuant to the Exchange Act and incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or the Final Offering Memorandum do not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Such documents, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act

3

(c) Good Standing of the Company. The Company has been duly incorporated and is existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the General Disclosure Package; and the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a material adverse effect on assets, business, operations, earnings, properties, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects, stockholders' equity (as set forth on the Company's most recent balance sheet included in the Exchange Act Reports) or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or prevent the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby (a "Material Adverse Effect").

(d) Subsidiaries. Each Significant Subsidiary of the Company has been duly incorporated and is existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the General Disclosure Package (in each case to the extent such concepts (or functional equivalents) are applicable in the jurisdiction of organization of any such Significant Subsidiary); and each Significant Subsidiary of the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in all other jurisdictions (in each case to the extent such concepts (or functional equivalents) are applicable in the jurisdiction of organization of any such Significant Subsidiary) in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect; all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each Significant Subsidiary of the Company has been duly authorized and validly issued and is fully paid and non-assessable (in each case to the extent such concepts (or functional equivalents) are applicable in the jurisdiction of any such Significant Subsidiary); and, except as described otherwise in the General Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum, the capital stock of each Significant Subsidiary owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, is owned free from liens, encumbrances and defects.

(e) *Indenture*. The Indenture has been duly authorized by the Company; the Offered Securities have been duly authorized by the Company; and when the Offered Securities are delivered and paid for pursuant to this Agreement on the Closing Date, the Indenture will have been duly executed and delivered, such Offered Securities will have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered, will conform to the description thereof contained in the General Disclosure Package, the Final Offering Memorandum and the Indenture and such Offered Securities will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles, and entitled to the benefits provided by the Indenture.

(f) Offered Securities. When the Offered Securities are delivered and paid for in accordance with this Agreement on the Closing Date, such Offered Securities will be convertible into the Underlying Shares in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Offered Securities; the maximum number of Underlying Shares initially issuable upon conversion of such Offered Securities, after taking into account the maximum make-whole adjustment (the "**Conversion Shares**") have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon such conversion, and when issued upon conversion of the Offered Securities in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Offered Securities, will conform in all material respects to the description of the Underlying Shares contained in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum; the authorized equity capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the General Disclosure Package; all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are, and when the Underlying Shares have been issued upon conversion of the Offered Securities in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Offered Securities, the Underlying Shares will be, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the stockholders of the Company have no preemptive rights with respect to the issuance by the Company in violation of any preemptive or similar rights of any security holder. The Company has also duly authorized and reserved for issuance the maximum number of shares of Common Stock initially issuable upon conversion of the Affiliate Securities, after taking into account the maximum make-whole adjustment with respect to such securities.

(g) *No Finder's Fee.* Except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any Purchaser for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with this offering.

(h) *Absence of Further Requirements.* No consent, approval, authorization, or order of, or filing or registration with, any person (including any governmental agency or body or any court) is required to be obtained or made by the Company for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Indenture in connection with the offering, issuance and sale of the Offered Securities and Underlying Shares by the Company, except such as have been obtained or made, and such as may be required under state securities laws.

(i) *Title to Property*. The Company and each of its Significant Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them (excluding Intellectual Property except to the extent otherwise covered in this Agreement) that are material to the businesses of the Company or such Significant Subsidiary, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and claims, except as described in the General Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum, and except those that (i) do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. Any personal property described in the General

5

Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum as being leased by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries is held by them under valid, existing and enforceable leases, with only such exceptions with respect to any particular lease as do not interfere in any material respect with the conduct of the business as conducted by them. Neither the Company nor any of its Significant Subsidiaries owns any real property.

(j) Absence of Defaults and Conflicts Resulting from Transaction. The execution, delivery and performance of the Indenture and this Agreement by the Company and the issuance and sale of the Offered Securities and Underlying Shares and the Affiliate Securities and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Affiliate Securities and compliance with the terms and provisions thereof will not result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, (i) the charter or by-laws of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries, (ii) any statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) for any breach, violation, default, lien, charge or encumbrance for which waivers or consents have been obtained as of the Applicable Time or that would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; a "**Debt Repayment Triggering Event**" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(k) Absence of Existing Defaults and Conflicts. Neither the Company nor any of its Significant Subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event or condition has occurred that with the giving of notice or lapse of time would cause the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to be in default, under any existing obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other similar agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries are subject; or (iii) in violation of any law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except, in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such violation or default that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the Company's knowledge, no other party under any material contract or other agreement to which it or any of its Significant Subsidiaries is a party is in default in any respect thereunder where such default would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(l) Authorization of Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(m) *Possession of Licenses and Permits*. The Company and each of its subsidiaries possess or have obtained, all licenses, certificates, consents, orders, approvals, permits and other authorizations issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as currently

conducted, as described in the General Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum (the "**Permits**"), except where such failure would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have received written notice of any proceeding relating to revocation or modification of any such Permit or has any reason to believe that such Permit will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except where the failure to obtain any such renewal would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) *Absence of Labor Dispute.* No material labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries exists, except as described in the General Disclosure Package, or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent; and the Company is not aware of any existing, threatened or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its principal suppliers, manufacturers or contractors that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(o) Intellectual Property. To its knowledge, the Company and its Significant Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks (both registered and unregistered), service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses and know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures) (collectively, the "Intellectual Property"), necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as conducted as of the date hereof, except to the extent that the failure to own or possess adequate rights to use such Intellectual Property would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; neither the Company nor any of its Significant Subsidiaries have received any written notice of any claim of infringement or conflict which asserted Intellectual Property rights of others, which infringement or conflict, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would result in a Material Adverse Effect; there are no pending, or to the Company's knowledge, threatened judicial proceedings or interference proceedings against the Company or its Significant Subsidiaries' owned material patents, patent applications or proprietary information; to the Company's knowledge, no other entity or individual has any right or claim in any of the Company's or its Significant Subsidiaries' owned material patents, patent applications or any patent to be issued therefrom by virtue of any contract, license or other agreement entered into between such entity or individual and the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or by any non-contractual obligation of the

7

Company or a Significant Subsidiary, other than by written licenses granted by the Company or a Significant Subsidiary and other than such rights or claims that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; the Company and its Subsidiaries have not received any written notice of any claim challenging the rights of the Company or a Significant Subsidiary in or to any Intellectual Property owned, licensed or optioned by the Company or such Significant Subsidiary which claim, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(p) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Significant Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, decisions and orders relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum; and (iii) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except, in the case of any of clauses (i), ((ii) or (iii) above, for any such failure to comply or failure to receive required permits, licenses, other approvals or liability as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) *Accurate Disclosure*. The statements in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum under the headings "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations," "Description of Notes" and "Description of Capital Stock," insofar as such statements summarize legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings discussed therein, are in all material respects accurate and fair summaries of such legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings and present the information required to be shown.

(r) *Absence of Manipulation*. The Company has not taken, directly or indirectly, any action that is designed to or that has constituted or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Common Stock or any other security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Offered Securities or the Affiliate Securities; *provided, however*, that no representation is made with regard to any actions of the Purchasers.

(s) *Statistical and Market-Related Data*. Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included or incorporated by reference in each of the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum is not based on or derived from sources that are reliable and accurate in all material respects.

8

## (t) Internal Controls and Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

(i) The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("**GAAP**") and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective and the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements of the Company included in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting (other than as set forth in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum). The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act.

(ii) There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to materially comply with any applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Each of the principal executive officer and the principal financial officer of the Company (or each former principal executive officer of the Company and each former principal financial officer of the Company as applicable) has made all certifications required by Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act with respect to all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it or furnished by it to the Commission during the past 12 months. For purposes of the preceding sentence, "principal executive officer" and "principal financial officer" shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

(u) Legal and Governmental Proceedings. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum (including the Exchange Act Reports), there are no legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings pending, nor, to the Company's knowledge, any legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or to which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or materially and adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement; to the Company's knowledge, no such actions, suits or proceedings are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others that,

9

individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and there are no current or pending legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings or, to the Company's knowledge, investigations that would be required under the Securities Act to be described in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum if the offer and sale of the Offered Securities and Underlying Securities were registered under the Securities Act that are not so described in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum (including the Exchange Act Reports).

Financial Statements. The consolidated financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the General (v) Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, together with the related notes and schedules, present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity of the Company and its subsidiaries for the periods specified (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments) and have been prepared in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act and Exchange Act, as applicable, and in conformity with GAAP applied on a consistent basis (except for such adjustments to accounting standards and practices as are noted therein and except in the case of unaudited financial statements to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) during the periods involved; the other financial and statistical data with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries contained or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum are accurately and fairly presented and prepared on a basis consistent with the financial statements and books and records of the Company; there are no financial statements (historical or pro forma) that would be required to be included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum if the offer and sale of the Offered Securities and the Underlying Securities were registered under the Securities Act that are not included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum; and the Company and its subsidiaries do not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), not described in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum.

(w) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there has not been (i) any Material Adverse Effect, (ii) any transaction which is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iii) any obligation or liability, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), incurred by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary, which is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iv) any material change in the capital stock (other than (A) the grant of additional stock awards under the Company's existing equity incentive plans or employee stock purchase plan disclosed in the Exchange Act Reports, (B) changes in the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company due to the issuance of shares upon

10

the exercise or conversion of securities exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock outstanding on the date hereof, (C) as a result of the issuance or conversion of the Offered Securities or (D) otherwise publicly announced) or outstanding long-term indebtedness of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or (v) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary, other than in each case above (1) in the ordinary course of business, in the case of any such Significant Subsidiary or (2) as otherwise disclosed in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum.

(x) *Investment Company Act*. Neither the Company nor any of its Significant Subsidiaries is or, after giving effect to the offer and sale of the Offered Securities or the Affiliate Securities, will be an "investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company," as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "**Investment Company Act**").

(y) *Tax Matters*. The Company and each of its Significant Subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns which have been required to be filed or has requested extensions thereof, except where the failure to file would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, and paid all taxes required to be paid thereon (except for cases in which the failure to pay would not have a Material Adverse Effect, or, except as currently being contested in good faith and for which reserves required by U.S. GAAP have been created in the financial statements of the Company). No tax deficiency has been determined adversely to the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries which has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge of any federal, state or other governmental tax deficiency, penalty or assessment which has been asserted or threatened against it which would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) No Unlawful Payments. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, employee, agent, or representative of the Company, has taken or, with respect to the Company, will take any action in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization or approval of the payment or giving of money, property, gifts or anything else of value, directly or indirectly, to any "government official" (including any officer or employee of a government or government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office) to influence official action or secure an improper advantage; and the Company has conducted its business in compliance with applicable anticorruption laws and has instituted and maintained and will continue to maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws and with the representation and warranty contained herein.

(aa) *Compliance with Anti-Money-Laundering Laws.* The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in material compliance with all applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements,

including those of the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by Title III of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT Act), and the applicable anti-money laundering statutes of jurisdictions where the Company and its subsidiaries conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "**Anti-Money Laundering Laws**"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(bb) *Compliance with Sanctions.* (i) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, the "**Entity**") or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative of the Entity, is a government, individual, or entity (in this Section 2(bb), "**Person**") that is, or is owned or controlled by a Person that is:

(A) currently the subject of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury, the Swiss Secretariat of Economic Affairs or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "**Sanctions**"), nor

(B) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions.

(ii) The Company represents and covenants that the Entity will not, directly or indirectly, knowingly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person:

(A) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any Person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject of Sanctions; or

(B) in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person (including any Person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise).

(iii) The Company represents and covenants that, except as detailed in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, for the past five years, the Entity has not knowingly engaged in and is not now knowingly engaged in, any dealings or transactions with any Person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject of Sanctions.

12

(cc) *No Rated Securities.* There are no debt securities or preferred stock of, or guaranteed by, the Company that are rated by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act.

(dd) *Insurance*. Except as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, the Company and each of its Significant Subsidiaries carry, or are covered by, insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as the Company and each of its Significant Subsidiaries reasonably believe are adequate for the conduct of their business, as customary for companies of similar size engaged in similar businesses in similar industries.

(ee) *Class of Securities Not Listed*. No securities of the same class (within the meaning of Rule 144A(d)(3) under the Securities Act) as the Offered Securities or the Affiliate Securities are listed on any national securities exchange registered under Section 6 of the Exchange Act or quoted in a U.S. automated inter-dealer quotation system.

(ff) *No Registration.* The offer and sale of the Offered Securities by the Company to the several Purchasers and the initial resale of the Offered Securities by the several Purchasers in the manner contemplated by the Offering Memorandum will be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act; and it is not necessary to qualify the Indenture under the United States Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, except in connection with any shelf registration statement the Company is obligated to file in connection with the Affiliate Securities. Upon any qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act, the Indenture will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

(gg) *General Solicitation*. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf has (i) within the six-month period prior to the date hereof, offered or sold in the United States or to any U.S. person (as such terms are defined in the Securities Act) the Offered Securities or any security of the same class or series as the Offered Securities or (ii) offered or will offer or sell the Offered Securities by means of any General Solicitation that is not a Free Writing Communication other than General Solicitations listed on Schedule B hereto or those

made with the prior written consent of the Representative. The Company has not entered and will not enter into any contractual arrangement with respect to the distribution of the Offered Securities except for this Agreement.

(hh) Reporting Status. The Company is subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

3. *Purchase, Sale and Delivery of Offered Securities.* On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell to the several Purchasers, and each of the Purchasers agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company, at a purchase price of 97.0% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, from August 17, 2018 to the Closing Date,

the respective principal amounts of Offered Securities set forth opposite the names of the several Purchasers in Schedule A hereto.

The Company will deliver the Offered Securities to or as instructed by the Representative for the accounts of the several Purchasers in a form reasonably acceptable to the Representative against payment of the purchase price by the Purchasers in Federal (same day) funds by wire transfer to an account at a bank acceptable to the Representative drawn to the order of the Company at the office of Davis Polk & Wardwell, LLP, 1600 El Camino Real, Menlo Park, California 94025, at 10:00 a.m., New York time, on August 17, 2018, or at such other time not later than seven full business days thereafter as the Representative and the Company determine, such time being herein referred to as the "**Closing Date**." For purposes of Rule 15c6-1 under the Exchange Act, the Closing Date (if later than the otherwise applicable settlement date) shall be the settlement date for payment of funds and delivery of securities for all the Offered Securities sold pursuant to the offering. The Offered Securities so to be delivered or evidence of their issuance will be made available for checking at the above office of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP at least 24 hours prior to the Closing Date.

4. *Representations by Purchasers; Resale by Purchasers.* (a) Each Purchaser severally represents and warrants to the Company that it is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act and it is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act.

(b) Each Purchaser severally acknowledges that the Offered Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Each Purchaser severally represents and agrees that it has offered and sold the Offered Securities, and will offer and sell the Offered Securities only in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act. Accordingly, such Purchaser, its affiliates and all persons acting on its or their behalf have complied and will comply with the offering restrictions requirements of Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

(c) Each Purchaser severally agrees that it and each of its affiliates has not entered and will not enter into any contractual arrangement with respect to the distribution of the Offered Securities except for any such arrangements with the other Purchasers or affiliates of the other Purchasers or with the prior written consent of the Company.

(d) Each Purchaser severally agrees that it and each of its affiliates will not offer or sell the Offered Securities by means of any form of General Solicitation, other than a permitted communication listed on Schedule B. Each Purchaser severally agrees, with respect to the initial resales made by such Purchaser in reliance on Rule 144A of any of the Offered Securities, to deliver either with the confirmation of such resale or otherwise prior to settlement of such resale a notice to the effect that the resale of such Offered Securities has been made in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A thereunder.

14

5. *Certain Agreements of the Company.* The Company agrees with the several Purchasers that:

(a) Amendments and Supplements to Offering Memoranda. The Company will promptly advise the Representative of any proposal to amend or supplement the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or Final Offering Memorandum and will not effect any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative reasonably objects; *provided* that the Company may effect any such amendment or supplement constituting a filing under the Exchange Act that, in the opinion of counsel, is required by law. If, at any time prior to the completion of the initial resale of the Offered Securities by the Purchasers, there occurs an event or development as a result of which any document included in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or Final Offering Memorandum, the General Disclosure Package or any Supplemental Marketing Material, if republished immediately following such event or development, included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the Company promptly will notify the Representative of such event and promptly will prepare and furnish, at its own expense, to the Purchasers and to any dealers at the request of the Representative, an amendment or supplement which will correct such statement or omission. Neither the Representative's consent to, nor the Purchasers' delivery to offerees or investors of, any such amendment or supplement shall constitute a waiver of any of the conditions set forth in Section 7.

(b) *Furnishing of Offering Memoranda*. The Company will furnish to the Representative copies of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, each other document comprising a part of the General Disclosure Package, the Final Offering Memorandum, all amendments and supplements to such documents and each item of Supplemental Marketing Material, in each case as soon as available and in such quantities as the Representative reasonably requests. At any time when the Company is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company will promptly furnish or cause to be furnished, upon request of holders and prospective purchasers of the Offered Securities, to such holders and purchasers, copies of the information required to be delivered to holders and prospective purchasers of the Offered Securities pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act (or any successor provision thereto) in order to permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales by such holders of the Offered Securities. The Company will pay the expenses of printing and distributing to the holders or prospective purchasers of the Offered Securities all such documents.

(c) *General Solicitations*. The Company will furnish to the Representative any proposed General Solicitation to be made by the Company or on its behalf before its use, and will not make or use any proposed General Solicitation without the Representative's prior written

consent.

(d) *Blue Sky Qualifications*. The Company will arrange for the qualification of the Offered Securities for sale and the determination of their eligibility for investment

under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Representative designates and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the initial resale of the Offered Securities by the Purchasers; *provided*, *that*, in connection therewith, the Company will not be required to file a general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified, or subject itself to taxation for doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(e) *Reporting Requirements.* For so long as the Offered Securities remain outstanding, the Company will furnish, upon request, to the Representative and to each of the other Purchasers, as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year, a copy of its annual report to stockholders for such year; and the Company will furnish, upon request, to the Representative (i) as soon as available, a copy of each report and any definitive proxy statement of the Company filed with the Commission under the Exchange Act or mailed to stockholders, and (ii) from time to time, such other information concerning the Company as the Representative may reasonably request; *provided, that*, if the Representative shall request nonpublic confidential information, the Company shall only be required to provide the Representative with such information if the Representative shall enter into a customary confidentiality agreement with the Company with respect thereto. However, so long as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of either Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act and is timely filing reports with the Commission on its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system, it is not required to furnish such reports or statements to the Representative or the Purchasers.

(f) *Transfer Restrictions*. At any time when any Offered Securities are deemed "restricted securities" under Rule 144, the Company will inform the Representative, each of the other Purchasers and, upon request, any holder of Offered Securities if any event has occurred that would result in additional interest being payable on such Offered Securities under the terms of the Indenture as a result of such securities not being "freely tradable" (as defined in the Indenture).

(g) No Resales by Affiliates. The Company will not, and will not permit any of its "controlled" affiliates (as defined in Rule 144) to, resell any of the Offered Securities that have been reacquired by any of them, except for Offered Securities purchased by the Company or any such affiliates and resold in a transaction registered under the Securities Act or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in a transaction that results in such Offered Securities no longer being deemed "restricted securities" under Rule 144. For the avoidance of doubt, these restrictions shall not apply with respect to the purchase by the Affiliated Purchaser of the Affiliate Securities from the Company.

(h) *Investment Company*. During the period of one year after the Closing Date, the Company will not be or become, an open-end investment company, unit investment trust or face-amount certificate company that is or is required to be registered under Section 8 of the Investment Company Act.

16

Payment of Expenses. The Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and (i) the Indenture, including but not limited to (i) the fees and expenses of the Trustee and its professional advisers; (ii) all expenses in connection with the execution, issue, authentication, packaging and initial delivery of the Offered Securities, the preparation and printing of this Agreement, the Offered Securities, the Indenture, the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, any other documents comprising any part of the General Disclosure Package, the Final Offering Memorandum, all amendments and supplements thereto, each item of Supplemental Marketing Material and any other document relating to the issuance, offer, sale and delivery of the Offered Securities; (iii) the cost of any advertising approved in advance by the Company in connection with the issue of the Offered Securities; (iv) any expenses (including fees and disbursements of counsel to the Purchasers) incurred in connection with qualification of the Offered Securities for sale under the laws of such jurisdictions in the United States and Canada as the Representative designates and the preparation and printing of memoranda relating thereto; provided that the amount payable by the Company with respect to fees and disbursements of counsel for the Purchasers pursuant to this clause (iv) shall not exceed \$10,000); (v) any fees charged by investment rating agencies for the rating of the Securities, (vi) expenses incurred in distributing the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, any other documents comprising any part of the General Disclosure Package, the Final Offering Memorandum (including any amendments and supplements thereto) and any Supplemental Marketing Material to the Purchasers; (vii) any stamp or transfer taxes in connection with the original sale and issuance of the Offered Securities and (viii) the cost of listing the Conversion Shares in accordance with the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC. The Company will also pay or reimburse the Purchasers (to the extent incurred by them) for costs and expenses of the Purchasers and the Company's officers and employees and any other expenses of the Purchasers and the Company relating to investor presentations or any "road show" in connection with the offering and sale of the Offered Securities including, without limitation, any travel expenses of the Company's officers and employees and any other expenses of the Company. The Company shall also pay all expenses incurred in connection with the offer and sale of the Affiliate Securities (including pursuant to any registration rights granted to the Affiliated Purchaser). It is understood, however, that, except as provided in this Agreement, the Purchasers shall pay all of their own costs and expenses, including the fees and disbursements of their counsel, transfer taxes on resale of any of the Offered Securities by them and any advertising expenses in connection with any offers they may make.

(j) Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the net proceeds received in connection with this offering in the manner described in the "Use of Proceeds" section of the General Disclosure Package and, except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, the Company does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Offered Securities hereunder to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of any Purchaser.

(k) *Absence of Manipulation*. In connection with the offering, until the Representative shall have notified the Company and the other Purchasers of the

completion of the resale of the Offered Securities, which notice shall be promptly provided upon such completion, neither the Company nor any of its controlled affiliates will, either alone or with one or more other persons, bid for or purchase for any account in which it or any of its affiliates has a beneficial interest any Offered Securities or attempt to induce any person to purchase any Offered Securities; and neither it nor any of its affiliates will make bids or purchases for the purpose of creating actual, or apparent, active trading in, or of raising the price of, the Offered Securities.

Restriction on Sale of Securities. For the period specified below (the "Lock-Up Period"), the Company will not, directly or indirectly, take any of the following actions with respect to shares of its Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock ("Lock-Up Securities"): (i) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of Lock-Up Securities; (ii) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, contract to purchase or grant any option, right or warrant to purchase Lock-Up Securities; (iii) enter into any swap, hedge or any other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequences of ownership of Lock-Up Securities; (iv) establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position in Lock-Up Securities within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act or (v) file with the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to Lock-Up Securities, or publicly disclose the intention to take any such action, without the prior written consent of the Representative, except (A) the issuance by the Company of (x) the Offered Securities to be sold hereunder or any Underlying Shares issued upon conversion thereof or (y) the Affiliate Securities or any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof; (B) the issuance by the Company of Lock-Up Securities upon the exercise of an option or warrant, the vesting or settlement of any restricted stock units or other equity compensation awards or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof; (C) the grant of options, restricted stock units or other equity compensation awards, including any time-based or performance-based awards, or the issuance of Lock-Up Securities by the Company to employees, officers, directors, advisors or consultants of the Company in each case pursuant to equity incentive, stock option, inducement award and employee stock purchase plans described in the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, and the issuance by the Company of any Lock-Up Securities upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of such equity compensation awards; or (D) the filing of any registration statement on (x) Form S-8 in respect of any equity compensation plans or arrangements maintained by the Company, (y) as required by the Stockholder's Agreement between the Company and SunPower Corporation ("SunPower") entered into in connection with that certain asset purchase agreement dated June 12, 2018 between the Company and SunPower or (z) as required by any agreement with respect to resale registration rights granted to the Affiliated Purchaser with respect to the Affiliate Securities or the Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof. The Company will not at any time directly or indirectly, take any action referred to in clauses (i) through (v) above with respect to any securities under circumstances where such offer, sale, pledge, contract or disposition would cause the exemption afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act to cease to be applicable to the offer and sale of the Offered Securities by the Company to the several Purchasers. The initial Lock-

18

Up Period will commence on the date hereof and continue for 90 days after the date hereof or such earlier date that the Representative consents to in writing.

6. *Free Writing Communications*. (a) *Issuer Free Writing Communications*. The Company represents and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior consent of the Representative, and each Purchaser represents and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior consent of the Company and the Representative, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Offered Securities or the Affiliate Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Communication.

(b) *Term Sheets.* The Company consents to the use by any Purchaser of a Free Writing Communication that (i) contains only (A) information describing the preliminary terms of the Offered Securities or their offering or (B) information that describes the final terms of the Offered Securities or their offering (and the terms of the Affiliate Securities and the concurrent private placement) and that is included in the Final Offering Memorandum or (ii) does not contain any material information about the Company or its securities that was provided by or on behalf of the Company, it being understood and agreed that the Company shall not be responsible to any Purchaser for liability arising from any inaccuracy in such Free Writing Communications referred to in clause (i) or (ii) as compared with the information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, the Final Offering Memorandum or the General Disclosure Package.

7. *Conditions of the Obligations of the Purchasers.* The obligations of the several Purchasers to purchase and pay for the Offered Securities on the Closing Date, will be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company herein (as though made on the Closing Date), to the accuracy of the statements of Company officers made pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions precedent:

(a) Accountants' Comfort Letters. The Representative shall have received letters, dated, respectively, the date hereof and the Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Purchasers, of Deloitte & Touche LLP confirming that they are a registered public accounting firm and independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Laws and containing statements and information of the type or identity included in accountant's comfort letters to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information of the Company included or incorporated by reference into the General Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum (except that, in any letter dated the Closing Date, the specified date referred to therein shall be a date no more than three days prior to the Closing Date).

(b) *No Material Adverse Change.* Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, there shall not have occurred (i) any change, or any development or event involving a prospective change, in the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, properties or prospects of the Company which, in the judgment of the Representative, is material and adverse and makes it impractical or inadvisable to market the Offered Securities; (ii) any suspension or material limitation of trading in securities generally on The New York Stock Exchange or The Nasdaq Global Market, or

any setting of minimum or maximum prices for trading on such exchange; (iii) any suspension of trading of any securities of the Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market; or (iv) any major disruption of settlements of securities, payment, or clearance services in the United

States or any other country where such securities are listed.

(c) *Lock-Up Agreements*. The "lock-up" agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, between the Representative and each executive officer (within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(f) under the Exchange Act) and director of the Company and certain other stockholders of the Company relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of Common Stock or certain other securities, delivered to the Representative on or before the date hereof, shall be in full force and effect on the Closing Date.

(d) *Opinions of Counsel for Company.* The Representative shall have received on the Closing Date, an opinion of Arnold & Porter Kaye Scholer LLP, outside counsel for the Company, together with a negative assurance letter, each dated the Closing Date, in the form agreed upon as of the date hereof.

(e) *Opinion of Counsel for Purchasers.* The Representative shall have received on the Closing Date, an opinion of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Purchasers, with respect to such matters as the Representative may require, together with a negative assurance letter, each dated the Closing Date, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they request for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon such matters.

(f) Officer's Certificate. The Representative shall have received on the Closing Date, a certificate, dated the Closing Date, of an executive officer of the Company and a principal financial or accounting officer of the Company in which such officers shall state that: the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct; the Company has complied, in all material respects, with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date, and that subsequent to the date of the most recent financial statements in the General Disclosure Package, there has been no material adverse change, nor any development or event involving a prospective material adverse change, in the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, properties or prospects of the Company except as set forth in the General Disclosure Package or as described in such certificate.

(g) *Listing*. A "Listing of Additional Shares Notification Form" relating to the Conversion Shares and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Affiliate Securities shall have been submitted to The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, and the Company shall have received confirmation from The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC that it has completed its review of such form.

The Company will furnish the Representative with such conformed copies of such opinions, certificates, letters and documents as the Representative reasonably requests. The Representative

20

may in its sole discretion waive on behalf of the Purchasers compliance with any conditions to the obligations of the Purchasers hereunder.

#### 8. Indemnification and Contribution.

Indemnification of Purchasers. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Purchaser, its partners, members, directors, (a) officers, employees, agents, affiliates and each person, if any, who controls such Purchaser within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an "Indemnified Party"), against any and all losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other Federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or the Final Offering Memorandum, in each case as amended or supplemented, any Issuer Free Writing Communication, any General Solicitation made by the Company (including, in each case, the Exchange Act Reports, as applicable), or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission of a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and will reimburse each Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, preparing or defending against any loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, and in connection with the enforcement of this provision with respect to any of the above as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement in or omission or alleged omission from any of such documents in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Purchaser through the Representative specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Purchaser consists of the information described as such in subsection (b) below.

(b) Indemnification of Company. Each Purchaser will severally and not jointly indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors and each of its officers and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, a "**Purchaser Indemnified Party**"), against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Purchaser Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other Federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or the Final Offering Memorandum, in each case as amended or supplemented, any Issuer Free Writing Communication, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or the alleged omission of a material fact necessary to make the

statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Purchaser through the Representative specifically for use therein, and will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Purchaser Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, preparing or defending against any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Purchaser Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission as

such expenses are incurred, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Purchaser consists of the following information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum and the Final Offering Memorandum furnished on behalf of each Purchaser: the information contained in the tenth and eleventh paragraphs under the caption "Plan of Distribution"; *provided, however*, that the Purchasers shall not be liable for any losses, claims, damages or liabilities arising out of or based upon the Company's failure to perform its obligations under Section 5(a) of this Agreement.

Actions against Parties; Notification. Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section of notice of the (c) commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under subsection (a) or (b) above, notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof; but the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under subsection (a) or (b) above except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided further that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under subsection (a) or (b) above. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 8 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. In any such proceeding, any indemnified party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (1) the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel or (2) the named parties to any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood that the indemnifying party shall not, in respect of the legal expenses of any indemnified party in connection with any proceeding or

22

related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for (i) the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Purchasers and all persons, if any, who control any Purchaser within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act or who are affiliates of any Purchaser within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act and (ii) the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for the Company, its directors, its officers and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of either such Section, and that all such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed as they are incurred. In the case of any such separate firm for the Purchasers and such control persons and affiliates of any Purchasers, such firm shall be designated in writing by the Representative. In the case of any such separate firm for the Company, and such directors, officers and control persons of the Company, such firm shall be designated in writing by the Company. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened action in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnify could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party unless such settlement (A) includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such action and (B) does not include a statement as to, or an admission of, fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of an indemnified party.

Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in this Section is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified (d) party under subsection (a) or (b) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in subsection (a) or (b) above (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Purchasers on the other from the offering of the Offered Securities or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Purchasers on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Purchasers on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total discounts and commissions received by the Purchasers. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Purchasers and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission. The amount paid by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in the first sentence of this subsection (d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim which is the subject of this subsection (d). Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (d), no Purchaser shall be required to

23

contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Securities purchased by it were resold exceeds the amount of any damages which such Purchaser has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Purchasers' obligations in this subsection (d) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective purchase obligations and not joint. The Company and the Purchasers agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 8(d) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Purchasers were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 8(d).

9. Default of Purchasers. If any Purchaser or Purchasers default in their obligations to purchase Offered Securities hereunder on the Closing Date and the aggregate principal amount of Offered Securities that such defaulting Purchaser or Purchasers agreed but failed to purchase does not exceed 10% of the aggregate principal amount of Offered Securities that the Purchasers are obligated to purchase on the Closing Date, the Representative may make arrangements satisfactory to the Company for the purchase of such Offered Securities by other persons, including any of the Purchasers, but if no such arrangements are made by the Closing Date, the non-defaulting Purchasers shall be obligated severally, in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder, to purchase the Offered Securities that such defaulting Purchasers agreed but failed to purchase on the Closing Date. If any Purchaser or

Purchasers so default and the aggregate principal amount of Offered Securities with respect to which such default or defaults occur exceeds 10% of the aggregate principal amount of Offered Securities that the Purchasers are obligated to purchase on the Closing Date and arrangements satisfactory to the Representative and the Company for the purchase of such Offered Securities by other persons are not made within 36 hours after such default, this Agreement will terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Purchaser or the Company, except as provided in Section 10. As used in this Agreement, the term "Purchaser" includes any person substituted for a Purchaser under this Section. Nothing herein will relieve a defaulting Purchaser from liability for its default.

10. Survival of Certain Representations and Obligations. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company or its officers and of the several Purchasers set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation, or statement as to the results thereof, made by or on behalf of any Purchaser, the Company or any of their respective representatives, officers or directors or any controlling person, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Offered Securities. If the purchase of the Offered Securities by the Purchasers is not consummated for any reason other than solely because of the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 9 hereof, the Company will reimburse the Purchasers for all out-of-pocket expenses (including fees and disbursements of counsel) reasonably incurred by them in connection with the offering of the Offered Securities, and the respective obligations of the Company and the Purchasers pursuant to Section 8 hereof shall remain in effect. In addition, if any Offered Securities have been purchased hereunder, the representations and warranties in Section 2 and all obligations under Section 5 shall also remain in effect.

24

11. Notices. All communications hereunder will be in writing and, if sent to the Purchasers, will be mailed, delivered or telegraphed and confirmed to the Representative c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010-3629, Attention: IBCM-Legal, or, if sent to the Company, will be mailed, delivered or telegraphed and confirmed to Enphase Energy, Inc., 1420 N. McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, CA 94954, Attention: Eric Branderiz, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice hereunder) to Arnold & Porter Kaye Scholer LLP, 250 West 55th Street, New York, NY 10019-9710, Attention: Michael Penney and Christopher P. Peterson; *provided, however*, that any notice to a Purchaser pursuant to Section 8 will be mailed, delivered or telegraphed and confirmed to such Purchaser.

12. *Successors*. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 8, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder; except that holders of Offered Securities shall be entitled to enforce the agreements for their benefit contained in the second and third sentences of Section 5(b) hereof against the Company as if such holders were parties thereto.

13. *Representation of Purchasers*. The Representative will act for the several Purchasers in connection with this purchase, and any action under this Agreement taken by the Representative will be binding upon all the Purchasers.

14. *Counterparts*. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same agreement.

15. Absence of Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) *No Other Relationship.* The Representative has been retained solely to act as a Purchaser in connection with the initial purchase, offering and resale of the Offered Securities and that no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Company and the Representative has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or Final Offering Memorandum, irrespective of whether the Representative has advised or is advising the Company on other matters;

(b) Arm's-Length Negotiations. The purchase price of the Offered Securities set forth in this Agreement was established by the Company following discussions and arm's-length negotiations with the Representative and the Company is capable of evaluating and understanding and understands and accepts the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) Absence of Obligation to Disclose. The Company has been advised that the Representative and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and that the Representative has no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship; and

25

(d) *Waiver*. The Company waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Representative for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the sale of Offered Securities, and agrees that the Representative shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Company in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Company, including stockholders, employees or creditors of the Company.

## 16. Applicable Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company hereby submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in Federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York and irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit or proceeding in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

17. *Integration*. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes and replaces all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with the Representative's understanding of our agreement, kindly sign and return to the Company one of the counterparts hereof, whereupon it will become a binding agreement between the Company and the several Purchasers in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.

By: /s/ Eric Branderiz

Name:Eric BranderizTitle:VP and Chief Financial Officer

[Signature page to the Purchase Agreement]

The foregoing Purchase Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC

By: /s/ Ted Michaels

Name:Ted MichaelsTitle:Managing Director

Acting on behalf of itself and as the Representative of the several Purchasers.

[Signature page to the Purchase Agreement]

## SCHEDULE A

Purchaser	Principal Amount of Offered Securities		
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	\$	60,000,000	
Total	\$	60,000,000	

## SCHEDULE B

#### 1. Issuer Free Writing Communications (included in the General Disclosure Package)

1. Final term sheet, dated August 14, 2018, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit B hereto.

#### 2. Other Information Included in the General Disclosure Package

The following information is also included in the General Disclosure Package:

None

3. Permitted General Solicitations other than Information Included Above

None

## SCHEDULE C

## 1. Supplemental Marketing Materials

Electronic Roadshow relating to the Offered Securities dated August 2018.

## EXHIBIT A

Enphase Energy, Inc. 1420 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC As Representative of the Several Purchasers Eleven Madison Avenue New York, NY 10010-3629

Dear Sirs:

As an inducement to the Purchasers to execute the Purchase Agreement ( the "**Purchase Agreement**"), pursuant to which an offering (the "**Offering**") will be made of Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the "**Securities**"), of Enphase Energy, Inc., and any successor (by merger or otherwise) thereto (the "**Company**"), which are convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.00001 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), the undersigned hereby agrees that during the period specified in the following paragraph (the "**Lock-Up Period**"), the undersigned will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of Common Stock, enter into a transaction which would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such aforementioned transaction is to be settled by delivery of the Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any such offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any such transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, without, in each case, the prior written consent of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC ("**Credit Suisse**"); *provided*, that if the undersigned is an executive officer of the Company, the foregoing restrictions shall no longer apply at such time as the undersigned ceases to be an executive officer of the Company. In addition, the undersigned agrees that, without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse, it will not, during the Lock-Up Period, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for the Common Stock.

The Lock-Up Period will commence on the date of this Lock-Up Agreement and continue and include the date 90 days after the date of the Purchase Agreement, to which Credit Suisse is or is expected to become a party.

Deemed dispositions of any restricted stock unit awards granted by the Company to the undersigned upon the vesting or settlement of such awards in accordance with their terms shall not be subject to this Lock-Up Agreement, *provided* that Common Stock acquired upon the vesting or settlement of such restricted stock unit awards shall be subject to the restrictions imposed by this Lock-Up Agreement, giving effect to the exceptions provided herein.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may (1) transfer shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock by gift or gifts, will or intestacy to a member or members of his or her immediate family, to a trust formed for the benefit of any such person, or to a partnership, the partners of which are exclusively the undersigned and/or a member or members of his or her immediate family and/or a charity, *provided* that (i) the transferee execute a copy of this Lock-Up Agreement, (ii) no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under Section 16(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**") (other than a filing on Form 5 made after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period), and (iii) no such transfer may include a disposition for value; (2) sales pursuant to a trading plan meeting the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act (any such plan, a "**10b5-1 Plan**") in effect on the date hereof and disclosed to Credit Suisse; (3) enter into a 10b5-1 Plan during the Lock-Up Period if sales under such plan do

not occur until after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period and no disclosure regarding the entry into such plan is made during the Lock-Up Period; (4) exercise outstanding options or warrants to purchase Common Stock in accordance with their terms; provided (a) the shares received upon exercise of the options or warrants are subject to the terms of this Lock-Up Agreement and (b) any filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that (i) the filing relates to the exercise of options or warrants, as the case may be, (ii) no shares were sold by the reporting person (other than sales to satisfy tax withholding obligations in connection with the exercise of an option or warrant pursuant to Company equity compensation plans or arrangements in effect on the date hereof and disclosed in the Company's public filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission; provided that any public filing, report or announcement of such transfer shall disclose that the sale was for the purpose of covering such taxes payable) and (iii) the shares of Common Stock received upon exercise of the options or warrants are subject to a lock-up agreement with Credit Suisse; (5) transfer shares of Common Stock to the Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations in connection with the vesting of restricted stock units pursuant to Company equity compensation plans or arrangements in effect on the date hereof and disclosed in the Company's public filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission; provided that any public filing, report or announcement of such transfer shall disclose that the sale or transfer was for the purpose of covering such taxes payable; and (6) transfer shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock pursuant to a sale or an offer to all holders of the Common Stock to purchase outstanding Common Stock, whether pursuant to a merger, tender offer or otherwise, to a bona fide third party or group of bona fide third parties that is approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and involving a Change of Control (as defined below); provided that in the event the merger, tender offer or other transaction is not completed, the securities owned by the undersigned shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this Lock-Up Agreement. For purposes of this paragraph, "immediate family" means the spouse, domestic partner, lineal descendants, father, mother, brother or sister of the transferor. For the purposes of clause (6) of this paragraph, "Change of Control" shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third-party tender offer, merger or other similar transaction or series of transactions, the result of which is that any "person" (as defined in Section 13(d) (3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, other than the Company, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of 50% of total voting power of the voting stock of the Company (or the surviving entity if other than the Company).

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company and its transfer agent and registrar are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of shares of Common Stock if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Lock-Up Agreement.

This Lock-Up Agreement shall be binding on the undersigned and the successors, heirs, personal representatives and assigns of the undersigned. This Lock-Up Agreement shall lapse and become null and void if (a) the Offering shall not have occurred on or before September 1, 2018; (b) the Company notifies Credit Suisse in writing that it does not intend to proceed with the Offering or (c) if the Purchase Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated for any reason prior to payment for and delivery of the Securities to be sold thereunder. **This Lock-Up Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.**  [Signature page follows]

Very truly yours,

[Name of stockholder]

[Signature page to Lock-up Agreement]

## EXHIBIT B

## **Final Term Sheet**

PRICING TERM SHEET

DATED AUGUST 14, 2018





## ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.

#### \$60,000,000 4.00% CONVERTIBLE SENIOR NOTES DUE 2023

The information in this pricing term sheet supplements Enphase Energy, Inc.'s preliminary offering memorandum, dated August 14, 2018 (the "Preliminary Offering Memorandum"), and supersedes the information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum to the extent inconsistent with the information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum. In all other respects, this term sheet is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, including all other documents incorporated by reference therein. References to "we," "our" and "us" refer to Enphase Energy, Inc. and not to its consolidated subsidiaries. Terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings as set forth in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum. All references to U.S. dollars.

Issuer:	Enphase Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation.					
Ticker/Exchange for Common Stock:	"ENPH"/The Nasdaq Global Market.					
Securities:	4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the "notes").					
Aggregate Principal Amount:	\$60,000,000.					
Denominations:	\$1,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.					
Ranking:	Senior unsecured.					
Maturity:	August 1, 2023, unless earlier converted or repurchased.					
Affiliate Private Placement:	An affiliate of ours, Thurman John Rodgers, who is a director and a stockholder, has committed to purchase through a trust controlled by him (the "Affiliated Purchaser") \$5.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 in a concurrent private placement. We refer to our 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 purchased by the Affiliate Purchaser as the "Affiliate notes." The Affiliate notes are expected to be sold at the same price, and constitute part of the same series, as the notes offered hereby. However, the Affiliate notes will initially be issued in certificated form, will not initially be fungible with the notes offered hereby and will be subject to different transfer restrictions than the notes offered hereby. In addition to the initial purchasers' discount with respect to the notes, the Company will pay a fee to the initial purchasers in respect of the Affiliate notes. This offering is not conditioned upon the closing of the sale and purchase of the Affiliate notes by the Affiliate Purchaser.					
No Redemption:	We may not redeem the notes prior to the maturity date and no "sinking fund" is provided for the notes, which means that we are not required to redeem or retire the notes periodically.					

	"Description of Notes—Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Repurchase Notes"), subject to certain conditions, holders may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their notes in principal amounts of \$1,000 or a multiple thereof. The fundamental change repurchase price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. See "Description of Notes— Fundamental Change Permits Holders to Require Us to Repurchase Notes" in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.					
Interest and Interest Payment Dates:	4.00% per year.					
	Interest will accrue from August 17, 2018 and will be payable semiannually in arrears on February 1 and August 1 of each year, beginning on February 1, 2019. We will pay additional interest, if any, at our election as the sole remedy relating to the failure to comply with our reporting obligations as described under "Description of Notes—Events of Default" and under the circumstances described under Description of Notes—No Registration Rights; Additional Interest" in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum." For the avoidance of doubt, no additional interest shall accrue on the Affiliate notes as a result of any failure by us to comply with our obligations under "Description of Notes—No Registration Rights; Additional Interest" in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum					
Regular Record Dates:	January 15 and July 15 of each year, immediately preceding the February 1 or August 1 interest payment date, as the case may be.					
Issue Price:	100% of principal, plus accrued interest, if any, from August 17, 2018 if settlement occurs after that date.					
Last Reported Sale Price of Our Common Stock on August 14, 2018:	\$5.05 per share.					
Initial Conversion Rate:	180.0180 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the notes, subject to adjustment under the Indenture.					
Initial Conversion Price:	Approximately \$5.56 per share of common stock, subject to adjustment under the Indenture.					
Conversion Premium:	Approximately 10.0% above the last reported sale price of our common stock on August 14, 2018.					
Settlement Method:	Shares of our common stock (together with cash in lieu of any fractional share), as described in the "Description of Notes—Conversion Rights—Settlement upon Conversion" in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.					
Sole Book-Running Manager:	Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC					
Pricing Date:	August 14, 2018.					
Trade Date:	August 15, 2018.					
Expected Settlement Date:	August 17, 2018 (T+2).					
CUSIP Number (144A):	29355A AA5					
ISIN (144A):	US29355AAA51					
Listing:	None.					
Net Proceeds:	We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of the notes will be approximately \$57.6 million, after deducting the initial purchasers' discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of the Affiliate notes will be approximately \$4.9 million.					

We expect to use the net proceeds from the sale of the notes and the Affiliate notes for general corporate purposes, which may include the repayment of indebtedness, working capital, and potential acquisitions and strategic transactions. See "Use of Proceeds" in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]

Use of Proceeds:

Holders who convert their notes in connection with a make-whole fundamental change occurring prior to the maturity date of the notes may be entitled to an increase in the conversion rate for the notes so surrendered for conversion.

The following table sets forth the number of additional shares by which the conversion rate for the notes will be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of notes for each stock price and effective date set forth below:

	Stock Price										
Effective Date	\$5.05	\$5.25	\$5.50	\$5.75	\$6.00	\$7.00	\$8.00	\$9.00	\$10.00	\$15.00	\$20.00
August 17, 2018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	15.4053	11.8361	9.3557	7.4882	2.3303	0.3554
August 1, 2019	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	13.2449	10.1253	8.0240	6.4567	2.0706	0.3351
August 1, 2020	18.0018	18.0018	18.0018	17.5618	15.5732	10.6280	8.0530	6.4039	5.1884	1.7284	0.2818
August 1, 2021	18.0018	18.0018	16.4429	13.8625	11.8863	7.5353	5.6510	4.5257	3.6986	1.2881	0.2079
August 1, 2022	18.0018	15.7306	11.8162	9.0366	7.1112	3.8624	2.9215	2.3793	1.9619	0.7142	0.1092
August 1, 2023	18.0018	10.4582	1.8002	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

The exact stock prices and effective dates or redemption notice dates may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

- If the stock price is between two stock prices in the table or the effective date is between two effective dates in the table, the number of additional shares by which the conversion rate will be increased will be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of additional shares set forth for the higher and lower stock prices and the earlier and later effective dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year.
- If the stock price is greater than \$20.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the stock prices set forth in the column headings of the table above), no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate.
- If the stock price is less than \$5.05 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the stock prices set forth in the column headings of the table above), no additional shares will be added to the conversion rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will the conversion rate per \$1,000 principal amount of notes exceed 198.0198 shares of common stock, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the conversion rate as set forth in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum under "Description of Notes-Conversion Rights-Conversion Rate Adjustments."

Our obligation to increase the conversion rate for notes converted in connection with a make-whole fundamental change could be considered a penalty, in which case the enforceability thereof would be subject to general principles of reasonableness and equitable remedies.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]

This communication is intended for the sole use of the person to whom it is provided by the sender. This material is confidential and is for your information only and is not intended to be used by anyone other than you. This information does not purport to be a complete description of the notes or the offering. This communication does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any notes in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction.

The notes and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the notes have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or any other securities laws, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or any other jurisdiction, except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and any other applicable securities laws. The initial purchasers are initially offering the notes only to qualified institutional buyers as defined in, and in reliance on, Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

The notes and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the notes are not transferable except in accordance with the restrictions described under "Transfer Restrictions" in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.

A copy of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum for the offering of the notes may be obtained by contacting Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Attention: Prospectus Department, One Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10010, or by telephone at (800) 221-1037, or by email at newyork.prospectus@credit-suisse.com.

Any legends, disclaimers or other notices that may appear below are not applicable to this communication and should be disregarded. Such legends, disclaimers or other notices have been automatically generated as a result of this communication having been sent via Bloomberg or another system.

#### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of August 14, 2018, between Enphase Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and the purchaser identified on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto (the "<u>Purchaser</u>").

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), and Rule 506 under the Securities Act, the Company desires to issue and sell to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Company has authorized, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, the sale and issuance of \$5,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes (as defined below); and

WHEREAS, at the Closing (as hereinafter defined), the Purchaser wishes to purchase, and the Company wishes to sell, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, the Notes.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and the Purchaser agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this <u>Section 1.1</u>:

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Agreement" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Closing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2.

"Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2.

"Code" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.16.

"Commission" and/or "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, of the Company.

"<u>Company</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble.

"Derivative Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.2(d).

"Effective Date" means the date that a Registration Statement is first declared effective by the SEC.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.1(b).

"Environmental Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.15.

"ERISA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.16.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.8.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.4(c).

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.4(c).

"Indenture" means the indenture, dated on or about the Closing Date, between the Company and the Trustee in respect of the Notes.

"<u>Intellectual Property</u>" means (i) worldwide patents, patent applications, invention disclosures and other rights of invention, filed with any governmental authority, and all reissues, divisions, renewals, extensions, provisionals, continuations and continuations-in-part thereof and all reexamined patents or other applications or patents claiming the benefit of the filing date of any of the foregoing; (ii) worldwide (A) registered trademarks and service

marks and registrations and applications for such registrations, and (B) unregistered trademarks and service marks, trade names, fictitious business names, corporate names, trade dress, logos, product names and slogans, including any common law rights; in each case together with the goodwill associated therewith; (iii) worldwide (A) registered copyrights in published or unpublished works, mask work rights and similar rights, including any renewals thereof, and (B) any unregistered copyrightable works and other rights of authorship in published or unpublished works; (iv) worldwide (A) internet domain names; (B) website content; (C) telephone numbers; and (D) moral rights and publicity rights; (v) any computer program or other software (irrespective of the type of hardware for which it is

intended), including firmware and other software embedded in hardware devices, whether in the form of source code, assembly code, script, interpreted language, instruction sets or binary or object code (including compiled and executable programs), including any library, component or module of any of the foregoing, including, in the case of source code, any related images, videos, icons, audio or other multimedia data or files, data files, and header, development or compilations tools, scripts, and files, and (vi) worldwide confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets, including technical information, inventions and discoveries (whether or not patentable and whether or not reduced to practice) and improvements thereto, know-how, processes, discoveries, developments, designs, techniques, plans, schematics, drawings, formulae, preparations, assays, surface coatings, diagnostic systems and methods, patterns, compilations, databases, database schemas, specifications, technical data, inventions, concepts, ideas, devices, methods, and processes; and includes any rights to exclude others from using or appropriating any Intellectual Property rights, including the rights to sue for or assets claims against and remedies against past, present or future infringements or misappropriations of any or all of the foregoing and rights of priority and protection of interests therein, and any other proprietary, intellectual property or other rights relating to any or all of the foregoing anywhere in the world.

"<u>Losses</u>" means any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation.

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means a material adverse effect on (i) the assets, liabilities, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise), business, or prospects of the Company taken as a whole, or (ii) the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

"<u>NASDAQ</u>" means The NASDAQ Stock Market, LLC.

"<u>Notes</u>" means the convertible senior notes due 2023 issuable under the Indenture, and which shall be on the terms as agreed to by the Company in connection with the pricing of the offering of convertible senior notes due 2023 in the private placement contemplated by the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.

"Occupational Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.16.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"<u>Preliminary Offering Memorandum</u>" means the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, dated August 14, 2018, relating to the issuance and sale by the Company of \$60,000,000 aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2023 in a private placement undertaken pursuant to Rule 144A of the Securities Act which is to close on or about the Closing Date.

"Primary Securities Purchase Agreement, means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated on or about the date hereof, between the Company and Credit Suisse Securities (USA)

LLC, as representative, in respect of the convertible senior notes due 2023 issuable in the offering described in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.

"Principal Trading Market" means the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is primarily listed on and quoted for trading.

"<u>Proceeding</u>" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, a partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened in writing.

"<u>Prospectus</u>" means the prospectus included in the Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 6.6.

"Purchaser" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the preamble.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means each registration statement required to be filed under <u>ARTICLE 5</u> and, in each case, the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

"<u>Registrable Securities</u>" means the Notes, the Shares and any shares of Common Stock issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for, or in replacement of, the Shares; <u>provided</u>, that the holder of such Notes and/or Shares has completed and delivered to the Company a Selling Stockholder Questionnaire; and <u>provided further</u>, that the Notes and/or the Shares shall cease to be Registrable Securities upon the earliest to occur of the following: (A) sale by any Person to the public either pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act or under Rule 144 (in which case, only such applicable Notes and/or Shares sold shall cease to be Registrable Securities) or (B) becoming eligible for sale by the holder thereof pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner of sale restrictions. "<u>Rule 144</u>," "<u>Rule 415</u>," and "<u>Rule 424</u>" means Rule 144, Rule 415 and Rule 424, respectively, promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rules may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.7.

"<u>Securities</u>" means, collectively, the Notes and the Shares.

"Securities Act" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Recitals.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.2(j).

"Shares" shall mean the shares of Common Stock into which the Notes are convertible in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Notes.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the NASDAQ Capital Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement and all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder, including the Indenture and the Notes.

"<u>Trustee</u>" means U.S. Bank National Association.

"Voting Commitment" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.2(c).

## ARTICLE 2 PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 <u>Purchase and Sale</u>. Subject to and upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, at the Closing, the Company shall issue and sell to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser shall purchase from the Company, \$5,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes.

2.2 <u>Closing</u>. The Company agrees to issue and sell to the Purchaser and, in consideration of and in express reliance upon the representations, warranties, covenants, terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Purchaser agrees to purchase the Notes. The closing of the purchase and sale of the Notes (the "<u>Closing</u>") shall take place at the offices of Arnold & Porter located at 3000 El Camino Real, #500, Palo Alto, California, five Business Days following the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 2.5</u>, or at such other time and place or on such date as the Purchaser and the Company may agree upon (such date is hereinafter referred to as the "<u>Closing Date</u>").

2.3 <u>Payment</u>. On the Closing Date (a) the Purchaser shall pay to the Company 100% of the principal amount of the Notes in United States dollars and in immediately available funds, by wire transfer to the Company's account as set forth in instructions previously delivered to the Purchaser, and (b) the Company shall irrevocably instruct the Trustee to deliver to the Purchaser one or more certificated Notes in the aggregate principal amount set forth opposite the Purchaser's name on <u>Exhibit A</u>, each certificated Note duly executed on behalf of the Company.

## 2.4 <u>Deliveries</u>.

(a) <u>Company</u>. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Purchaser the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a copy of the instructions to the Trustee instructing the Trustee to deliver to the Purchaser the certificated Notes in the aggregate principal amount set forth opposite the Purchaser's name on <u>Exhibit A</u>;

(iii) a Certificate, executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer, dated as of the Closing Date, certifying to the fulfillment of the conditions specified in <u>Section 2.5(b)</u>; and

(iv) a Certificate, executed on behalf of the Company by its Secretary, dated as of the Closing Date, certifying the resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company approving the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and the issuance of the Securities, certifying the current versions of the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company and certifying as to the signatures and authority of Persons signing the Transaction Documents and related documents on behalf of the Company.

- (b) <u>Purchaser</u>. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:
  - (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Purchaser;

(ii) a fully completed and duly executed Accredited Investor Qualification Questionnaire in such form as reasonably

requested by the Company;

(iii) a fully completed and duly executed Bad Actor Questionnaire in such form as reasonably requested by the Company; and

(iv) the note purchase price by wire transfer to the account specified by the Company.

#### 2.5 <u>Closing Conditions</u>.

(b)

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder with respect to the Purchaser in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchaser contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed in all material respects;

(iii) the delivery by the Purchaser of the items set forth in <u>Section 2.4(b)</u> of this Agreement; and

(iv) NASDAQ shall have raised no objection to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the absence of stockholder approval of such transactions.

.....

The respective obligations of the Purchaser hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being

met:

(i) the representations and warranties made by the Company in <u>ARTICLE 3</u> hereof qualified as to materiality shall be true and correct as of the date hereof and the Closing Date, except to the extent any such representation or warranty expressly speaks as of an earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date, and, the representations and warranties made by the Company in <u>ARTICLE 3</u> hereof not qualified as to materiality shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof and the Closing Date, except to the extent any such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof and the Closing Date, except to the extent any such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date;

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date, whether under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, shall have been performed in all material respects;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in <u>Section 2.4(a)</u> of this Agreement;

(iv) the Company shall have obtained any and all consents, permits, approvals, registrations and waivers necessary or appropriate for consummation of the purchase and sale of the Notes and the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, all of which shall be in full force and effect, except for such that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(v) no judgment, writ, order, injunction, award or decree of or by any court, or judge, justice or magistrate, including any bankruptcy court or judge, or any order of or by any governmental authority, shall have been issued, and no action or proceeding shall have been instituted by any governmental authority, enjoining or preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or in the other Transaction Documents;

(vi) NASDAQ shall have raised no objection to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the absence of stockholder approval of such transactions;

(vii) the sale and issuance of the notes under the Primary Securities Purchase Agreement shall have been completed; and the final interest rate applicable to the Notes (as established by the Company in connection with the pricing of the offering contemplated by the Preliminary Offering Memorandum) shall be at least 4.00% per year and the conversion premium applicable to the Notes shall not exceed 10%; and

(viii) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof.

#### ARTICLE 3 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Purchaser that, except as otherwise disclosed to the Purchaser or as disclosed in the SEC Reports:

3.1 <u>Organization, Good Standing and Qualification</u>. The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation and has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted and to own its properties. The Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership or leasing of property makes such qualification or leasing necessary unless the failure to so qualify has not had and could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

3.2 <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. The Company has all corporate right, power and authority to enter into the Transaction Documents and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. All corporate action on the part of the Company, its directors and stockholders necessary for the authorization, execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company, the authorization, sale, issuance and delivery of the Securities contemplated herein and the performance of the Company's obligations hereunder and thereunder has been taken. The Transaction Documents have been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitute the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the

availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

3.3 Capitalization. The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which 96,848,549 shares were outstanding as of June 30, 2018. All of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. Except (i) for options to purchase Common Stock or other equity awards (including restricted stock units) issued to employees and members of the Board of Directors pursuant to the equity compensation plans or arrangements disclosed in the SEC Reports, (ii) shares of capital stock issuable and reserved for issuance pursuant to securities exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company disclosed in the SEC Reports, and (iii) as contemplated by this Agreement or the Primary Securities Purchase Agreement, there are no existing options, warrants, calls, preemptive (or similar) rights, subscriptions or other rights, agreements, arrangements or commitments of any character obligating the Company to issue, transfer or sell, or cause to be issued, transferred or sold, any shares of the capital stock of, or other equity interests in, the Company or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for such shares of

capital stock or other equity interests, and there are no outstanding contractual obligations of the Company to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any shares of its capital stock or other equity interests. The issue and sale of the Notes will not result in the right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion or exchange price under such securities.

3.4 <u>Issuance; Reservation of Shares</u>. When the Notes are delivered and paid for in accordance with this Agreement on the Closing Date, the Notes will be convertible into Shares in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Notes; the maximum number of Shares initially issuable upon conversion of the Notes as of the Closing Date, after taking into account the maximum make-whole adjustment in accordance with the Indenture, have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon such conversion; and when issued upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Notes, the Shares will be, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and shall be free and clear of all encumbrances and restrictions (other than as provided in the Transaction Documents).

3.5 <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the issuance and sale of the Securities will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under (i) the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or the Company's Bylaws, both as in effect on the date hereof (true and complete copies of which have been made available to the Purchaser through the EDGAR system), (ii) any statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its respective assets or properties, or (iii) any material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound or to which any of their respective assets or properties is subject, in each case except for any such conflict, breach, violation or default that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

3.6 <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than filings that have been made, or will be made, or consents that have been obtained, or will be obtained, pursuant to the rules and regulations of NASDAQ, including a NASDAQ Listing of Additional Shares notification form, applicable state securities laws and post-sale filings pursuant to applicable state and federal securities laws which the Company undertakes to file or obtain within the applicable time periods.

3.7 <u>SEC Reports</u>. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, since January 1, 2013 (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the "<u>SEC Reports</u>") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order

to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has not received any letters of comment from the staff of the Commission that have not been satisfactorily resolved as of the date hereof.

3.8 <u>Financial Statements</u>. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("<u>GAAP</u>"), applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved, except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments.

3.9 <u>Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments</u>. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof: (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting or changed its principal registered public accounting firm, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities, except pursuant to existing Company equity compensation plans. Except as contemplated by the Company in connection with the transactions described on the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed by the Company with the SEC on August 9, 2018, the Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information.

3.10 <u>Internal Controls</u>. The Company maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and has been designed by the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or under their supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; the Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective and the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting; there has been no fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting; since the date of the latest audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Company's SEC Reports, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial control over financial reporting. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as

such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act; such disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer by others within those entities; such disclosure controls and procedures are effective. The Company is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder.

3.11 <u>Accountant</u>. To the Company's knowledge, Deloitte & Touche LLP, which has expressed its opinion with respect to the Company's financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and 2015, respectively, and included in the SEC Reports (including the related notes), is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Act and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Deloitte & Touche LLP have not been engaged by the Company to perform any "prohibited activities" (as defined in Section 10A of the Exchange Act).

3.12 <u>Litigation</u>. There is not pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened or contemplated, any action, suit or proceeding to which the Company is a party or of which any property or assets of the Company is the subject before or by any court or governmental agency, authority or body, or any arbitrator, which, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in any Material Adverse Effect. There are no current or pending legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings that are required to be described in the SEC Reports that have not been so described.

3.13 <u>Tax Matters</u>. The Company has filed all federal, state, local and foreign income and franchise tax returns required to be filed or has requested extensions thereof (except in any case in which the failure so to file would not have a Material Adverse Effect), except as set forth in the SEC Reports and has paid all taxes required to be paid by it and any other assessment, fine or penalty levied against it, to the extent that any of the foregoing is due and payable, except for any such assessment, fine or penalty that is currently being contested in good faith or as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, except as set forth in or contemplated in the SEC Reports.

3.14 <u>Insurance</u>. The Company maintains in full force and effect insurance coverage that is customary for comparably situated companies for the business being conducted and properties owned or leased by the Company, and the Company reasonably believes such insurance coverage to be adequate against all liabilities, claims and risks against which it is customary for comparably situated companies to insure.

3.15 <u>Environmental Matters</u>. The Company (A) is in compliance in all material respects with any and all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, decisions and orders relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "<u>Environmental Laws</u>"); (B) has received and is in material compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of it under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct its business; and (C) has not received notice of any actual or potential liability for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except in any such case for any such failure to comply, or failure to receive

required permits, licenses or approvals, or liability as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

Labor Relations. The Company (A) is in compliance, in all material respects, with any and all applicable foreign, federal, state and local 3.16 laws, rules, regulations, treaties, statutes and codes promulgated by any and all governmental authorities (including pursuant to the Occupational Health and Safety Act) relating to the protection of human health and safety in the workplace ("Occupational Laws"); (B) has received all material permits, licenses or other approvals required of it under applicable Occupational Laws to conduct their business as currently conducted; and (C) is in compliance, in all material respects, with all terms and conditions of such permits, licenses or approvals. No action, proceeding, revocation proceeding, writ, injunction or claim is pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against the Company relating to Occupational Laws, and the Company does not have knowledge of any material facts, circumstances or developments relating to its operations or cost accounting practices that could reasonably be expected to form the basis for or give rise to such actions, suits, investigations or proceedings. Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), that is maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or any of its affiliates for employees or former employees of the Company and has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to, ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). No prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any such plan excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; and for each such plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no "accumulated funding deficiency" as defined in Section 412 of the Code has been incurred, whether or not waived, and the fair market value of the assets of each such plan (excluding for these purposes accrued but unpaid contributions) exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such plan determined using reasonable actuarial assumptions.

3.17 <u>Certificates, Authorities and Permits</u>. The Company holds, and is operating in compliance in all material respects with, all registrations, approvals, certificates, authorizations and permits of any governmental authority or self-regulatory body required for the conduct of its business as described in the SEC Reports, including without limitation, all such registrations, approvals, certificates, authorizations and permits required by the FDA or any other federal, state, local or foreign agencies or bodies engaged in the regulation of pharmaceuticals or biohazardous substances or materials; and the Company has not received notice of any revocation or modification of any such registration, approval, certificate, authorization and permit or has reason to believe that any such registration, approval, certificate, authorization or permit, which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, could result in a Material Adverse Effect.

3.18 <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company has good and marketable title to all property (whether real or personal) described in the SEC Reports as being owned by it, in each case free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, other encumbrances or defects except as

described in the SEC Reports, and except those that could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The property held under lease by the Company is held under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with only such exceptions with respect to any particular lease as do not interfere in any material respect with the conduct of the business of the Company.

Intellectual Property. The Company owns, possesses, or can acquire on reasonable terms, all Intellectual Property necessary for the conduct 3.19 of its business as now conducted or as described in the SEC Reports to be conducted in all material respects, except as such failure to own, possess, or acquire such rights would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, (A) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any such Intellectual Property, except as such infringement, misappropriation or violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect; (B) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company's rights in or to any such Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any material facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (C) the Intellectual Property owned by the Company, and to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property licensed to the Company, have not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property, and the Company is unaware of any material facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (D) to the Company's knowledge, there is no pending or threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other material fact which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; and (E) to the Company's knowledge, no Company employee is obligated under any contract (including licenses, covenants or commitments of any nature) or other agreement, or subject to any judgment, decree or order of any court or administrative agency, that would interfere with the use of such employee's best efforts to promote the interest of the Company or that would conflict with the Company's business; none of the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the carrying on of the Company's business by the employees of the Company, and the conduct of the Company's business as proposed, will conflict with or result in a breach of terms, conditions, or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any contract, covenant or instrument under which any such employee is now obligated; and it is not and will not be necessary to use any inventions, trade secrets or proprietary information of any of its consultants, or its employees (or Persons it currently intends to hire) made prior to their employment by the Company, except for technology that is licensed to or owned by the Company.

# 3.20 Intentionally Omitted.

3.21 <u>Compliance with NASDAQ Continued Listing Requirements</u>. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not, upon the issuance of the Notes, or the Shares upon conversion of the Notes, continue to be, in compliance with the listing and maintenance requirements for continued listing on NASDAQ in all material respects. Assuming the representations and warranties of the Purchaser set forth in <u>Section 4.2</u> are true and correct in all material respects, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction

Documents does not contravene the rules and regulations of NASDAQ. There are no proceedings pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against the Company relating to the continued listing of the Common Stock on NASDAQ and the Company has not received any notice of, nor to the Company's knowledge is there any basis for, the delisting of the Common Stock from NASDAQ.

3.22 <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that would prevent the Purchaser or the Company from fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Notes (or the issuance of the Shares upon conversion of the Notes) and the Purchaser's ownership of the Notes, or the Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes.

3.23 <u>Fees</u>. No Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Purchaser for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of the Company, and the Purchaser shall not have any obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this <u>Section 3.23</u> that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

3.24 <u>No General Solicitation</u>. Neither the Company nor any Person acting on its behalf has conducted any general solicitation or general advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of any of the Securities.

3.25 <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any Company security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would adversely affect reliance by the Company on Section 4(a)(2) for the exemption from registration for the transactions contemplated hereby or would require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act.

3.26 <u>Private Placement</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchaser's representations and warranties set forth in <u>ARTICLE 4</u>, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchaser as contemplated hereby.

3.27 <u>Form S-3 Eligibility</u>. The Company is eligible to register the resale of the Securities for resale by the Purchaser on Form S-3 promulgated under the Securities Act.

3.28 <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Notes, will not be an "investment company," as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

3.29 <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. The Company, nor, to the best knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or other Person associated with or acting on

behalf of the Company has (A) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (B) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (C) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977; or (D) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment.

3.30 <u>Regulation M Compliance</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

3.31 <u>Disclosure</u>. No representation or warranty by the Company in this Agreement and no statement contained in the SEC Reports or any certificate or other document furnished or to be furnished to the Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

# ARTICLE 4 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PURCHASER

The Purchaser hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein):

4.1 <u>Organization; Authority</u>. The Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by the Purchaser of the transactions, as applicable, on the part of the Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by the Purchaser, and when delivered by the Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of the Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

# 4.2 <u>Purchaser Status</u>.

(a) At the time the Purchaser was offered the Notes, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

(b) The Purchaser is not a broker-dealer registered under Section 15 of the Exchange Act. The Purchaser is acting alone in its determination as to whether to invest in the Notes. The Purchaser is not a party to any voting agreements or similar arrangements with respect to any of the Securities. Except as expressly disclosed in a Schedule 13D or Schedule 13G (or amendments thereto) filed by the Purchaser with the Commission with respect to the beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock, the Purchaser is not a member of a partnership, limited partnership, syndicate, or other group for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of any of the Securities.

(c) The Purchaser represents and warrants that it (i) is not and will not become a party to (A) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any Person as to how such Person, if serving as a director or if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "<u>Voting Commitment</u>") or (B) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such Person's ability to comply, if serving as or elected as a director of the Company, with such Person's fiduciary duties under applicable law; (ii) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any Person other than the corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director of the Company.

(d) The Purchaser has disclosed in writing to the Company a description of all Derivative Transactions (as defined below) by the Purchaser in effect as of the date hereof, including the date of the transactions and the class, series and number of securities involved in, and the material economic terms of, such Derivative Transactions. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Derivative Transaction" means any agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding entered into by, or on behalf or for the benefit of, the Purchaser or any of its affiliates or associates, whether record or beneficial: (i) the value of which is derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares or other securities of the Company, (ii) which otherwise provides any direct or indirect opportunity to gain or share in any gain derived from a change in the value of securities of the Company, (iii) the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit of security value or price changes, or (iv) which provides the right to vote or increase or decrease the voting power of, the Purchaser, or any of its affiliates or associates, with respect to any securities of the Company, which agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding may include, without limitation, any option, warrant, debt position, note, bond, convertible security, swap, stock appreciation right, short position, profit interest, hedge, right to dividends, voting agreement, performance-related fee or arrangement to borrow or lend shares (whether or not subject to payment, settlement, exercise or conversion in any such class or series), and any proportionate interest of the Purchaser in the securities of the Company held by any general or limited partnership, or any limited liability company, of which the Purchaser is, directly or indirectly, a general partner or managing member.

4.3 <u>General Solicitation; Pre-Existing Relationship</u>. The Purchaser is not purchasing the Notes as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Notes published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement. The Purchaser also represents that the Purchaser was contacted regarding the sale of the Shares by the

Company (or an authorized agent or representative thereof) with which the Purchaser had a prior substantial pre-existing relationship.

4.4 <u>Purchase Entirely for Own Account</u>. The Securities to be received by the Purchaser hereunder will be acquired for the Purchaser's own account, not as nominee or agent, and not with a view to the resale or distribution of any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act, and the Purchaser has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in, or otherwise distributing the same in violation of the Securities Act without prejudice, however, to the Purchaser's right at all times to sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of such Securities in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed a representation or warranty by the Purchaser to hold the Securities for any period of time.

4.5 <u>Experience of Purchaser</u>. The Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. The Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

4.6 <u>Disclosure of Information</u>. The Purchaser has had an opportunity to receive all information related to the Company and the Notes requested by it and to ask questions of and receive answers from the Company regarding the Company, its business and the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities. The Purchaser acknowledges receipt of copies of the SEC Reports (or access thereto via EDGAR) and the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, including the description of Notes contained therein. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by the Purchaser shall modify, limit or otherwise affect the Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement.

4.7 <u>Restricted Securities</u>. The Purchaser understands that the Securities are "restricted securities" and have not been registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except (i) pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act or pursuant to an effective registration statement in compliance with Section 5 under the Securities Act and (ii) in accordance with all applicable securities laws of the states of the United States and other jurisdictions, including Rule 144 under the Securities Act and Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

4.8 <u>Commissions</u>. No Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against the Company or upon the Purchaser for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of the Purchaser.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in <u>ARTICLE 4</u> shall not modify, amend or affect the Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed

and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby.

# ARTICLE 5 REGISTRATION RIGHTS

# 5.1 <u>Registration Statement</u>.

(a) On or prior to the date that is 90 days following the Closing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement covering the resale of all Registrable Securities for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. The Registration Statement shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance with the Securities Act) and shall contain (except if otherwise required pursuant to written comments received from the Commission upon a review of such Registration Statement) the "Plan of Distribution" in substantially the form delivered by the Company to the Purchaser prior to the initial filing of the applicable Registration Statement.

(b) The Company shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause each Registration Statement to be declared effective by the Commission as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, and shall use commercially reasonable best efforts to keep the Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until the earlier of (i) the date that all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement have been sold or can be sold publicly without restriction or limitation under Rule 144 (including, without limitation, the requirement to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1)) or (ii) the date that is two (2) years following the Closing Date (the "Effectiveness Period").

(c) The Company shall notify the Purchaser in writing promptly (and in any event within two Trading Days) after receiving notification from the Commission that a Registration Statement has been declared effective and shall simultaneously provide the Purchaser with copies of any related Prospectus to be used in connection with the sale or other disposition of the securities covered thereby.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company may, by written notice to the Purchaser, suspend sales under a Registration Statement after the Effective Date thereof and/or require that the Purchaser immediately cease the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant thereto and/or defer the filing of any additional Registration Statement if the Company is engaged in a material merger, acquisition or sale or any other material pending development and the Board of Directors determines in good faith, by appropriate resolutions, that, as a result of such activity, it would be materially detrimental to the Company (other than as relating solely to the price of the Common Stock) to maintain a Registration Statement at such time. Upon receipt of such notice, the Purchaser agrees to immediately discontinue any sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement until the Purchaser is advised in writing by the Company that the current Prospectus or amended Prospectus, as applicable, may be used. In no event, however, shall this right be exercised to suspend sales beyond the period during which (in the good faith determination of the Board of Directors) the failure to require

such suspension would be materially detrimental to the Company. The Company's rights under this <u>Section 5.1(d)</u> may be exercised for a period of no more than 15 consecutive Trading Days and not more than three times in any twelve-month period. Immediately after the end of any suspension period under this <u>Section 5.1(d)</u>, the Company shall take all necessary actions (including filing any required supplemental prospectus) to restore the effectiveness of the

applicable Registration Statement and the ability of the Purchaser to publicly resell their Registrable Securities pursuant to such effective Registration Statement.

5.2 <u>Registration Procedures</u>. In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) Not less than three Trading Days prior to the filing of a Registration Statement or any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, furnish via email to the Purchaser or its counsels who has supplied the Company with email addresses copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than any document that is incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein) will be subject to the review of the Purchaser (it being acknowledged and agreed that if the Purchaser does not object to or comment on the aforementioned documents within the two Trading Day period, then the Purchaser shall be deemed to have consented to and approved the use of such documents). The Company shall reflect in each such document when so filed with the Commission such comments regarding the Purchaser and the plan of distribution as the Purchaser may reasonably and promptly propose no later than two Trading Days after the Purchaser has been so furnished with copies of such documents as aforesaid.

(b) (i) Subject to <u>Section 5.1(d)</u>, prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to each Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement continuously effective, as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities; (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented or amended to be filed pursuant to Rule 424; and (iii) comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the Purchaser thereof set forth in the Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus to the Persons to whom the Purchaser sells any of the Shares (including in accordance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act), and the Purchaser agrees to dispose of Registrable Securities in compliance with the plan of distribution described in the Registration Statement and otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws.

(c) Notify the Purchaser as promptly as reasonably possible, and if requested by the Purchaser, confirm such notice in writing no later than two Trading Days thereafter, of any of the following events: (i) the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of any Registration Statement; (ii) any Registration Statement or any post-effective

amendment is declared effective; (iii) the Commission issues any stop order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement or initiates any Proceedings for that purpose; (iv) the Company receives notice of any suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threat of any Proceeding for such purpose; (v) the financial statements included in any Registration Statement become ineligible for inclusion therein; and (vi) the occurrence or existence of any pending development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement, <u>provided that</u> any and all of such information shall remain confidential to the Purchaser until such information otherwise becomes public, unless disclosure by the Purchaser is required by law; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that notwithstanding the Purchaser's agreement to keep such information confidential, the Purchaser make no acknowledgement that any such information is material, non-public information.

(d) Use commercially reasonable best efforts to avoid the issuance of or, if issued, obtain the withdrawal of (i) any order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement, or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, as soon as possible.

(e) If requested by the Purchaser, provide the Purchaser, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission; <u>provided</u>, that the Company shall have no obligation to provide any document pursuant to this clause that is available on the Commission's EDGAR system.

(f) Promptly deliver to the Purchaser, without charge, as many copies of the Prospectus or Prospectuses (including each form of prospectus) and each amendment or supplement thereto as such Persons may reasonably request. The Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by the selling Purchaser in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto to the extent permitted by federal and state securities laws and regulations.

(g) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by the Purchaser, use commercially reasonable best efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Purchaser in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from such registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as the Purchaser requests in writing, to keep each such registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective for so long as required, but not to exceed the duration of the Effectiveness Period, and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary or advisable to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in

which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(h) Cooperate with the Purchaser to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by this Agreement and under law, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Purchaser may reasonably request.

(i) Upon the occurrence of any event described in <u>Section 5.2(c)(iii)-(vi</u>), as promptly as reasonably practicable, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to the Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither the Registration Statement nor

such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities of the Purchaser that the Purchaser furnishes to the Company a completed Selling Stockholder Questionnaire in the form proffered by the Company (the "<u>Selling Stockholder Questionnaire</u>") and such other information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities and other shares of Common Stock held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall complete and execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request, except in the case of any such information referred to in this paragraph, to the extent the failure to provide such information does not materially affect the Company's ability to comply with such obligations.

(k) The Company shall comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 172 under the Securities Act, file any final Prospectus, including any supplement or amendment thereof, with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, promptly inform the Purchaser in writing if, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, the Company does not satisfy the conditions specified in Rule 172 and, as a result thereof, the Purchaser is required to make available a Prospectus in connection with any disposition of Registrable Securities and take such other actions as may be reasonably necessary to facilitate the registration of the Registrable Securities hereunder.

5.3 <u>Registration Expenses</u>. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with <u>ARTICLE 5</u> of this Agreement by the Company, including without limitation (a) all registration and filing fees and expenses, including without limitation those related to filings with the Commission, any Trading Market, and in connection with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws, (b) printing expenses (including without limitation expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (c) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (d) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (e) fees and

expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and (f) all listing fees to be paid by the Company to the Trading Market. In no event shall the Company be responsible for any underwriting, broker or similar fees or commissions of the Purchaser or, except to the extent provided for in the Transaction Documents, any legal fees or other costs of the Purchaser.

# 5.4 <u>Indemnification</u>.

Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold (a) harmless the Purchaser, the officers, directors, partners, members, agents and employees of each of them, each Person who controls any the Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, partners, members, agents and employees of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all Losses, as incurred, arising out of or relating to any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any other law, including, without limitation, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder relating to the offer or sale of the Registrable Securities, any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (A) such untrue statements, alleged untrue statements, omissions or alleged omissions are based solely upon information regarding the Purchaser furnished in writing to the Company by the Purchaser for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to the Purchaser or the Purchaser's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved by the Purchaser expressly for use in the Registration Statement, or (B) with respect to any Prospectus, if the untrue statement or omission of material fact contained in such Prospectus was corrected on a timely basis in the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, if such corrected prospectus was timely made available by the Company to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser was advised in writing not to use the incorrect prospectus prior to the use giving rise to Losses.

(b) Indemnification by Purchaser. The Purchaser shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment not subject to appeal or review) arising solely out of any untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or any form of prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or arising out of or relating to any omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or form of prospectus or supplement thereto, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, but only to the extent that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished by the Purchaser in writing to the Company specifically for inclusion in such Registration Statement or

such Prospectus or to the extent that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding the Purchaser furnished to the Company by the Purchaser in writing expressly for use in the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or to the extent that such information relates to the Purchaser or the Purchaser's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved by the Purchaser expressly for use in the Registration Statement (it being understood that the information provided by the Purchaser to the Company in any applicable questionnaires and the Plan of Distribution in substantially the form delivered by the Company to the Purchaser prior to the initial filing of the applicable Registration Statement, as the same may be modified by the Purchaser constitutes information reviewed and expressly approved by the Purchaser in writing expressly for use in the Registration Statement), such Prospectus or such form of Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto. In no event shall the liability of the Purchaser hereunder be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds received by the Purchaser upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation.

(c) <u>Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings</u>. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "<u>Indemnifying Party</u>") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice

shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have proximately and materially adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (i) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; or (ii) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed within 15 days of receiving notification of a Proceeding from an Indemnified Party to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding; (iii) any counsel engaged by the applicable Indemnifying Party shall fail to timely commence or diligently conduct the defense of any such claim and such failure has materially prejudiced (or, in the reasonable judgment of the Indemnified Party, is in danger of materially prejudicing) the outcome of the applicable claim; or (iv) such Indemnified Party shall have been advised by counsel that a conflict of interest is likely to or may exist between the applicable Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party or that there may be one or more different or additional defenses, claims, counterclaims or causes of action available to such Indemnified Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). It being understood, however, that the Indemnifying Party shall not, in connection with any one such Proceeding (including separate Proceedings that have been or will be consolidated before a single judge) be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one

separate firm of attorneys at any time for all Indemnified Parties, which firm shall be appointed by a majority of the Indemnified Parties. The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

All reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within 20 Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party (regardless of whether it is ultimately determined that an Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder; <u>provided</u>, that the Indemnifying Party may require such Indemnified Party to undertake to reimburse all such fees and expenses to the extent it is finally judicially determined (not subject to appeal) that such Indemnified Party is not entitled to indemnification hereunder).

(d) <u>Contribution</u>. If a claim for indemnification under <u>Section 5.4(a)</u> or (b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party (by reason of public policy or otherwise), then each Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such Losses, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in <u>Section 5.4(c)</u>, any reasonable attorneys' or other reasonable fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this <u>Section 5.4(d)</u> were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. Notwithstanding the provisions of this <u>Section 5.4(d)</u>, the Purchaser shall not be required to contribute, in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the proceeds actually received by the Purchaser from the sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the Proceeding exceeds the amount of any damages that the Purchaser has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties, including pursuant to <u>Section 6.6</u> hereof.

5.5 <u>Dispositions</u>. The Purchaser agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement and shall sell its Registrable Securities that it sells pursuant to the Registration Statement in accordance with the Plan of Distribution set forth in the Prospectus. The Purchaser further agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in <u>Section 5.2(c)(iii)-(vi)</u>, the Purchaser will discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under the Registration Statement until the Purchaser is advised in writing by the Company that the use of the Prospectus, or amended Prospectus, as applicable, may be used. The Company may provide appropriate stop orders to enforce the provisions of this paragraph. The Purchaser agrees that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Shares as set forth in <u>Section 6.1</u> is predicated upon the Company's reliance that the Purchaser will comply with the provisions of this subsection.

5.6 <u>No Piggyback on Registrations</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Purchaser in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in the Registration Statement other than the Registrable Securities.

5.7 <u>Amendments; Waivers</u>. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the provisions of this <u>ARTICLE 5</u> may be amended or waived (either generally or in a particular instance, either retroactively or prospectively and either for a specified period of time or indefinitely), with the written consent of (i) the Company and (ii) the Purchaser

# ARTICLE 6 OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

#### 6.1 <u>Transfer Restrictions</u>.

(a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of the Purchaser, the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities Act.

(b) The Purchaser agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this <u>Section 6.1</u>, of a legend on any of the Securities in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR UNDER ANY STATE SECURITIES OR BLUE SKY LAWS.

THE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES OR BLUE SKY LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM.

INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE COMPANY MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES OR BLUE SKY LAWS. THIS SECURITY IS SUBJECT TO THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH HEREIN AND IN A SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT, DATED AS OF AUGUST , 2018 AND AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, COPIES OF WHICH ARE AVAILABLE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

(c) Certificates evidencing the Securities shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in <u>Section 6.1(b)</u> hereof), (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such Securities pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such Securities are eligible for sale under Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). Upon request by the Purchaser, following such time as a legend is no longer required under this <u>Section 6.1(c)</u>, the Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to (if required) to effect the removal of the legend hereunder from any Securities.

6.2 <u>Furnishing of Information; Public Information</u>. Until the time that the Purchaser owns no Registrable Securities, the Company covenants to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act.

6.3 Integration. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of NASDAQ such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction. The Purchaser shall take no action to become a group such that any transactions contemplated by this Agreement would require shareholder approval prior to Closing.

6.4 <u>Publicity</u>. The Purchaser covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company as described in this Section 6.4, the Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction), except that the Purchaser may disclose the terms to its financial, accounting, legal and other advisors.

6.5 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for general corporate purposes, including the repayment of indebtedness, working capital, and potential acquisitions and strategic transactions.

Indemnification of Purchaser. Subject to the provisions of this Section 6.6, the Company will indemnify and hold the Purchaser and its 6.6 directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls the Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling Persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all Losses that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Parties, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Parties may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Parties of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Parties which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance of such Purchaser Party). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the

Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this <u>Section 6.6</u> shall be made by

periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

6.7 Listing. In the time and manner required by the Principal Trading Market, the Company shall prepare and file with such Trading Market an additional shares listing application covering all of the Shares. In addition, the Purchaser and the Company agree to cooperate in good faith, if necessary, to restructure the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents such that they do not contravene the rules and regulations of NASDAQ; provided, however, that such restructuring does not impact the economic interests of the Purchaser contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchaser agrees to provide information reasonably requested by the Company to comply with this Section 6.7 and Section 3.21.

6.8 <u>Securities and Blue Sky Filings</u>. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Purchaser at the Closing under the Securities Act and applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States, and shall provide evidence of such actions promptly upon request of the Purchaser. The Purchaser shall provide any information reasonably requested by the Company to comply with this <u>Section 6.9</u>.

6.9 <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against the Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

6.10 <u>Other Actions</u>. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, from the date of this Agreement until the earlier to occur of the Closing or the termination of this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof, the Company and the Purchaser shall not, and shall not permit any of their respective Affiliates to, take, or agree or commit to take, any action that would reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, prevent, materially delay or materially impede the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

# ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION

7.1 <u>Termination</u>. The obligations of the Company, on the one hand, and the Purchaser, on the other hand, to effect the Closing shall terminate as follows:

(a) Upon the mutual written consent of the Company and the Purchaser;

(b) By the Company if any of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 2.5(a)</u> shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Company;

(c) By a Purchase if any of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 2.5(b)</u> shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Purchaser; or

(d) By either the Company or the Purchaser if the Closing has not occurred on or prior to September 1, 2018;

<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except in the case of clause (a) above, the party seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing shall not then be in breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents if such breach has resulted in the circumstances giving rise to such party's seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing.

7.2 <u>Effect of Termination</u>. Nothing in this <u>ARTICLE 7</u> shall be deemed to release any party from any liability for any breach by such party of the terms and provisions of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or to impair the right of any party to compel specific performance by any other party of its obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

# ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS

8.1 <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. Each party hereto shall pay its own costs and expenses in connection herewith.

8.2 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

8.3 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the

date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as follows:

(i) if to the Company, to Enphase Energy, Inc., 1420 N. McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, CA 94954, Attention: Chief Legal Officer and Secretary, with a copy to Arnold & Porter, 250 W. 55<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, NY, Attention: Michael Penney; and

(ii) if to the Purchaser, to its address as set forth on Exhibit A.

8.4 <u>Amendments; Waivers</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 5.5</u>, no provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchaser or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

8.5 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

8.6 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Purchaser. With the consent of the Company which will not be unreasonably withheld, any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom the Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, <u>provided</u>, that the Purchaser may assign any or all rights under this Agreement to an Affiliate of the Purchaser without the consent of the Company, and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>: (i) such transferor agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company after such assignment; (ii) the Company is furnished with written notice of (x) the name and address of such transferee or assignee and (y) if the transferor is assigning any registration rights under <u>ARTICLE 5</u> hereof, the Registrable Securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned; (iii) following such transfer or assignment, the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, unless such disposition was made pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption under Rule 144 under the Securities Act; (iv) such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchaser"; and (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of this Agreement and with all laws applicable thereto.

8.7 <u>No Third-Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in <u>Sections 5.4</u> and <u>6.7</u>.

8.8 <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the choice of law principles thereof. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the State of Delaware for the purpose of any suit, action, proceeding or judgment relating to or arising out of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Service of process in connection with any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on each party hereto anywhere in the world by the same methods as are specified for the giving of notices under this Agreement. Each of the parties hereto

irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of any such court in any such suit, action or proceeding and to the laying of venue in such court. Each party hereto irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such courts and irrevocably waives any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

8.9 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

8.10 <u>Survival</u>. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

8.11 <u>Execution</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

8.12 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

8.13 <u>Rescission and Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever the Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then the Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights.

8.14 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchaser and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not

to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Pages Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

# ENPHASE ENERGY, INC.

By: /s/ Eric Branderiz

Name: Eric Branderiz Title: VP and Chief Financial Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

# Rodgers Massey Revocable Living Trust dtd 4/4/11

By: /s/ Thurman John Rodgers

Name: Thurman John Rodgers Title: Trustee

# ⊖ ENPHASE

August 14, 2018

# Enphase Energy Announces Offering of \$60 Million of Convertible Senior Notes Due 2023

PETALUMA, Calif., Aug. 14, 2018 (GLOBE NEWSWIRE) — **Enphase Energy, Inc.** (NASDAQ:ENPH) ("Enphase Energy" or the "Company") today announced that it intends to offer, subject to market conditions and other factors, \$60 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2023 (the "Convertible Notes") in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Additionally, an affiliate of ours who is a director and stockholder, Thurman John Rodgers, has committed to purchase \$5.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2023 (the "Affiliate Notes" and together with the Convertible Notes, the "Notes") in a concurrent private placement. The Notes are expected to pay interest semiannually and will be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock. The Notes will mature on August 1, 2023, unless earlier converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. Final terms of the Notes, including the interest rate, initial conversion rate, and other terms, will be determined by negotiations between Enphase Energy and the initial purchasers of the Convertible Notes.

The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes and the concurrent private placement of the Affiliate Notes for general corporate purposes, which may include the repayment of indebtedness, working capital, and potential acquisitions and strategic transactions.

This press release is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to buy the Convertible Notes, the Affiliate Notes or the shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes, nor will there be any sale of these securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such an offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such state or jurisdiction.

The Convertible Notes, the Affiliate Notes and the shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction, and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements. The offering of the Convertible Notes is being made to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act, and the offering of the Affiliate Notes is being made to an accredited investor in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

# About Enphase Energy, Inc.

Enphase Energy, a global energy technology company, delivers smart, easy-to-use solutions that connect solar generation, storage and management on one intelligent platform.

# **Forward-Looking Statements**

This announcement contains certain forward-looking statements based on the Company's current expectations as to the outcome and timing of future events. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, including all statements regarding the proposed offering of the Notes and the anticipated use of the net proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes and the Affiliate Notes, that address activities or results that the Company plans, expects, believes, projects, estimates or anticipates will, should or may occur in the future, are forward-looking statements. Actual events may differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, including the possibility that the Company will not offer the Notes or consummate the related offerings due to market conditions; changes in the anticipated principal amount of the Notes, which could differ based upon market conditions; changes in the anticipated use of the impact of general economic, industry or political conditions in the United States or internationally. For a discussion of factors affecting the Company's business and prospects, see the Company's annual, quarterly and other reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Company undertakes no duty or obligation to update any forward-looking statements contained in this release as a result of new information, future events or changes in its expectations, except as required by law.

# Contact:

Christina Carrabino Investor Relations ir@enphaseenergy.com +1-707-763-4784 x7294



August 15, 2018

# Enphase Energy Announces Pricing of \$60 Million of 4.00% Convertible Senior Notes Due 2023

PETALUMA, Calif., Aug. 15, 2018 (GLOBE NEWSWIRE) — **Enphase Energy, Inc.** (NASDAQ:ENPH) ("Enphase Energy" or the "Company") today announced the pricing of \$60 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2023 (the "Convertible Notes") in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Additionally, an affiliate of the Company who is a director and stockholder, Thurman John Rodgers, agreed to purchase \$5.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible Notes to the initial purchasers is expected to settle on August 17, 2018, subject to customary closing conditions, and is expected to result in approximately \$57.6 million in net proceeds to the Company after deducting fees and estimated offering expenses payable by the Company. The sale of the Affiliate Notes is expected to settle on a about August 17, 2018, subject to customary closing conditions, and is expected to result in approximately \$4.9 million in net proceeds to the Company.

The Notes will be senior unsecured obligations of the Company. The Notes will bear interest at a rate of 4.00% per year and are expected to pay interest semiannually in arrears on February 1 and August 1 of each year, beginning on February 1, 2019. The Notes will be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock and will mature on August 1, 2023, unless earlier converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Company may not redeem the Notes prior to maturity.

The Company intends to use the net proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes and the concurrent private placement of the Affiliate Notes for general corporate purposes, which may include the repayment of indebtedness, working capital, and potential acquisitions and strategic transactions.

The initial conversion rate for the Notes is 180.0180 shares of the Company's common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the Notes (which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$5.56 per share of the Company's common stock). Holders of the Notes may convert all or any portion of their notes, in multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, at their option at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding August 1, 2023. The last reported sale price of the Company's common stock on August 14, 2018 was \$5.05 per share.

This press release is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to buy the Convertible Notes, the Affiliate Notes or the shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes, nor will there be any sale of these securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such an offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such state or jurisdiction.

The Convertible Notes, the Affiliate Notes and the shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction, and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements. The offering of the Convertible Notes is being made to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act, and the offering of the Affiliate Notes is being made to an accredited investor in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

# About Enphase Energy, Inc.

Enphase Energy, a global energy technology company, delivers smart, easy-to-use solutions that connect solar generation, storage and management on one intelligent platform.

# **Forward-Looking Statements**

This announcement contains certain forward-looking statements based on the Company's current expectations as to the outcome and timing of future events. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, including the anticipated use of the net proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes and the Affiliate Notes and that address activities or results that the Company plans, expects, believes, projects, estimates or anticipates will, should or may occur in the future, are forward-looking statements. Actual events may differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, including the possibility that the Company does not consummate the offerings; changes in the anticipated use of the net proceeds of the offerings, which could change as a result of market conditions or for other reasons related to the Company's business; and the impact of general economic, industry or political conditions in the United States or internationally. For a discussion of factors affecting the Company is business and prospects, see the Company's annual, quarterly and other reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Company undertakes no duty or obligation to update any forwardlooking statements contained in this release as a result of new information, future events or changes in its expectations, except as required by law.

# Contact:

Christina Carrabino Investor Relations ir@enphaseenergy.com +1-707-763-4784 x7294